

# Package ‘hpgltools’

July 11, 2018

**Type** Package

**Title** A pile of (hopefully) useful R functions

**Version** 2018.03

**Date** 2018-03-01

**Author** Ashton Trey Belew, Keith Hughitt

**Maintainer** Ashton Trey Belew <abelew@gmail.com>

**Description** This is a set of functions I have been using in my various analyses in the El-Sayed laboratory. The set of tasks included herein run a spectrum from preprocessing count-tables from RNAseq-like data, through differential expression analyses, to post-processing tasks like gene ontology enrichment. Along the way, these function seek to make plotting analyses consistent, provide multiple entry-points to the various tools, and handle corner cases which are not flexibly handled by the packages this is based upon.

**License** GPL-2 | file LICENSE

**Suggests** affy, AnnotationDbi, AnnotationForge, AnnotationHub, Biobase, BiocGenerics, BiocInstaller, biomaRt, Biostrings, BRAIN, BSgenome, Category, cleaver, clusterProfiler, corpcor, corrplot, DBI, desc, DESeq, DESeq2, devEMF, devtools, directlabels, doParallel, DOSE, doSNOW, dplyr, EDASeq, edgeR, ffpe, fission, genbankr, genefilter, GenomicFeatures, GenomicRanges, genoPlotR, ggdendro, ggrepel, goseq, GO.db, googleVis, GOstats, graph, gtools, gplots, gProfileR, GSEABase, Heatplus, Hmisc, Homo.sapiens, httr, inflection, IRanges, iterators, jsonlite, KEGGREST, KEGGgraph, lattice, limma, locfit, matrixStats, motifRG, mygene, openxlsx, OrganismDbi, packrat, pander, parallel, pasilla, pathview, pcaMethods, plyr, preprocessCore, qvalue, R.utils, RColorBrewer, RCurl, readr, reactome.db, readxl, reshape2, rGADEM, Rgraphviz, rhdf5, rjson, rmarkdown, RMySQL, robust, robustbase, Rsamtools, RSQLite, Rtsne,

rtracklayer, ruv, RUVSeq, rvest,  
 S4Vectors, scales, seqLogo, statmod, stringi, stringr, survJamda, sva,  
 taxize, testthat, tidyr, topGO, tximport,  
 variancePartition, Vennerable, venneuler,  
 XLConnect, xml2

**Imports** Biobase, data.table, foreach, ggplot2, knitr, magrittr, methods

**VignetteBuilder** knitr

**ByteCompile** true

**biocViews** DifferentialExpression

**RoxygenNote** 6.0.1

**Collate** 'alt\_splicing.r'

'annotation\_biomart.r'

'annotation\_eupathdb.r'

'annotation\_genbank.r'

'annotation\_gff.r'

'annotation\_kegg.r'

'annotation\_microbesonline.r'

'annotation\_orfdb.r'

'annotation\_shared.r'

'annotation\_txt.r'

'annotation\_uniprot.r'

'de\_basic.r'

'de\_deseq.r'

'de\_edger.r'

'de\_limma.r'

'de\_plots.r'

'de\_shared.r'

'de\_xlsx.r'

'eupath\_webservices.r'

'expt.r'

'helpers\_misc.r'

'hpgltools.r'

'model\_pca.r'

'model\_surrogates.r'

'model\_testing.r'

'model\_tsne.r'

'model\_varpartition.r'

'motif.r'

'nmer.r'

'normalize\_batch.r'

'normalize\_convert.r'

'normalize\_filter.r'

'normalize\_norm.r'

'normalize\_shared.r'

'normalize\_transform.r'

'ontology\_clusterprofiler.r'

'ontology\_goseq.r'

'ontology\_gostats.r'  
 'ontology\_gprofiler.r'  
 'ontology\_kegg.r'  
 'ontology\_plots.r'  
 'ontology\_shared.r'  
 'ontology\_topgo.r'  
 'ontology\_xlsx.r'  
 'plot\_bar.r'  
 'plot\_circos.r'  
 'plot\_distribution.r'  
 'plot\_dotplot.r'  
 'plot\_genplot.r'  
 'plot\_gvis.r'  
 'plot\_heatmap.r'  
 'plot\_hist.r'  
 'plot\_misc.r'  
 'plot\_peptides.r'  
 'plot\_point.r'  
 'plot\_shared.r'  
 'plot\_venn.r'  
 'proteomics.r'  
 'sequence.r'  
 'snp.r'  
 'tnseq.r'  
 'xlsx.r'

## R topics documented:

all_ontology_searches . . . . .	10
all_pairwise . . . . .	12
backup_file . . . . .	13
base_size . . . . .	13
basic_pairwise . . . . .	14
batch_counts . . . . .	15
bioc_all . . . . .	16
cbcb_batch_effect . . . . .	17
cbcb_filter_counts . . . . .	18
check_eupath_species . . . . .	18
choose_basic_dataset . . . . .	19
choose_binom_dataset . . . . .	20
choose_dataset . . . . .	20
choose_limma_dataset . . . . .	21
choose_model . . . . .	22
circos_arc . . . . .	23
circos_heatmap . . . . .	24
circos_hist . . . . .	25
circos_ideogram . . . . .	25
circos_karyotype . . . . .	26

circos_make . . . . .	27
circos_plus_minus . . . . .	27
circos_prefix . . . . .	28
circos_suffix . . . . .	28
circos_tile . . . . .	29
clean_pkg . . . . .	30
clear_session . . . . .	30
cleavage_histogram . . . . .	31
cluster_trees . . . . .	32
combine_de_table . . . . .	33
combine_de_tables . . . . .	34
compare_de_results . . . . .	35
compare_go_searches . . . . .	36
compare_led_tables . . . . .	37
compare_logfc_plots . . . . .	38
compare_significant_contrasts . . . . .	39
compare_surrogate_estimates . . . . .	39
concatenate_runs . . . . .	40
convert_counts . . . . .	41
cordist . . . . .	42
counts_from_surrogates . . . . .	42
count_expt_snps . . . . .	43
count_nmer . . . . .	44
cp_options . . . . .	44
create_expt . . . . .	45
default_norm . . . . .	46
deparse_go_value . . . . .	47
deseq2_pairwise . . . . .	47
deseq_pairwise . . . . .	49
de_venn . . . . .	49
disjunct_pvalues . . . . .	50
divide_seq . . . . .	51
download_eupath_metadata . . . . .	51
download_gbk . . . . .	52
download_uniprot_proteome . . . . .	53
do_pairwise . . . . .	53
do_topgo . . . . .	54
edger_pairwise . . . . .	55
exclude_genes_expt . . . . .	56
exprs . . . . .	57
expt . . . . .	57
extract_abundant_genes . . . . .	58
extract_coefficient_scatter . . . . .	59
extract_de_plots . . . . .	60
extract_eupath_orthologs . . . . .	61
extract_gene_locations . . . . .	62
extract_go . . . . .	62
extract_lengths . . . . .	63

extract_mzxml_data . . . . .	64
extract_peprophet_data . . . . .	64
extract_pyprophet_data . . . . .	66
extract_scan_data . . . . .	66
extract_siggenes . . . . .	67
extract_significant_genes . . . . .	67
factor_rsquared . . . . .	68
fData . . . . .	69
features_greater_than . . . . .	69
features_in_single_condition . . . . .	70
features_less_than . . . . .	71
filter_counts . . . . .	71
flanking_sequence . . . . .	72
gather_genes_orgdb . . . . .	73
gather_ontology_genes . . . . .	73
gather_utrs_padding . . . . .	74
gather_utrs_txdb . . . . .	75
gbk_annotations . . . . .	76
genefilter_cv_counts . . . . .	77
genefilter_kofa_counts . . . . .	77
genefilter_pofa_counts . . . . .	78
generate_expt_colors . . . . .	79
genoplot_chromosome . . . . .	79
getEdgeWeights . . . . .	80
get_abundant_genes . . . . .	81
get_eupath_pkgnames . . . . .	82
get_genesizes . . . . .	82
get_git_commit . . . . .	83
get_individual_snps . . . . .	84
get_kegg_genes . . . . .	84
get_kegg_orgn . . . . .	85
get_kegg_sub . . . . .	86
get_microbesonline_ids . . . . .	86
get_microbesonline_name . . . . .	87
get_model_adjust . . . . .	88
get_orthologs_all_genes . . . . .	89
get_pairwise_gene_abundances . . . . .	89
get_sig_genes . . . . .	90
get_snp_sets . . . . .	91
gff2irange . . . . .	92
ghetto_contrast_matrix . . . . .	93
godef . . . . .	93
golev . . . . .	94
golevel . . . . .	95
golevel_df . . . . .	95
goont . . . . .	96
gosec . . . . .	97
goseq_table . . . . .	97

goseq_trees . . . . .	98
gostats_kegg . . . . .	99
gostats_trees . . . . .	100
gosyn . . . . .	101
goterm . . . . .	101
gotest . . . . .	102
graph_metrics . . . . .	103
heatmap.3 . . . . .	104
hpgltools . . . . .	107
hpgl_arescore . . . . .	107
hpgl_combatMod . . . . .	108
hpgl_cor . . . . .	109
hpgl_dist . . . . .	110
hpgl_filter_counts . . . . .	110
hpgl_GOplot . . . . .	111
hpgl_GroupDensity . . . . .	112
hpgl_log2cpm . . . . .	113
hpgl_norm . . . . .	113
hpgl_qshrink . . . . .	114
hpgl_qstats . . . . .	115
hpgl_rpk . . . . .	116
hpgl_voom . . . . .	116
hpgl_voomweighted . . . . .	117
install_packrat_globally . . . . .	119
intersect_significant . . . . .	119
kegg_vector_to_df . . . . .	120
limma_pairwise . . . . .	120
loadme . . . . .	121
load_annotations . . . . .	122
load_biomart_annotations . . . . .	123
load_biomart_go . . . . .	124
load_biomart_orthologs . . . . .	125
load_genbank_annotations . . . . .	126
load_gff_annotations . . . . .	127
load_kegg_annotations . . . . .	128
load_microbesonline_annotations . . . . .	128
load_microbesonline_go . . . . .	129
load_microbesonline_kegg . . . . .	130
load_orgdb_annotations . . . . .	131
load_orgdb_go . . . . .	132
load_parasite_annotations . . . . .	133
load_trinotate_annotations . . . . .	133
load_trinotate_go . . . . .	134
load_uniprotws_annotations . . . . .	134
load_uniprot_annotations . . . . .	135
local_get_value . . . . .	136
make_eupath_bsgenome . . . . .	136
make_eupath_organismdbi . . . . .	137

make_eupath_orgdb . . . . .	138
make_eupath_txdb . . . . .	138
make_exempladata . . . . .	139
make_id2gomap . . . . .	140
make_limma_tables . . . . .	140
make_pairwise_contrasts . . . . .	141
make_pombe_expt . . . . .	142
make_taxon_names . . . . .	143
map_kegg_dbs . . . . .	143
map_orgdb_ids . . . . .	144
mdesc_table . . . . .	145
median_by_factor . . . . .	145
model_test . . . . .	146
myretrieveKGML . . . . .	147
my_identifyAUBlocks . . . . .	147
normalize_counts . . . . .	148
normalize_expt . . . . .	148
notes . . . . .	150
orgdb_match_keytypes . . . . .	150
pattern_count_genome . . . . .	151
pca_highscores . . . . .	152
pca_information . . . . .	153
pcRes . . . . .	154
pct_all_kegg . . . . .	155
pct_kegg_diff . . . . .	155
pData . . . . .	156
please_install . . . . .	157
plot_batchsv . . . . .	157
plot_bcv . . . . .	158
plot_boxplot . . . . .	159
plot_cleaved . . . . .	160
plot_corheat . . . . .	160
plot_density . . . . .	161
plot_disheat . . . . .	162
plot_dist_scatter . . . . .	163
plot_epitrochoid . . . . .	164
plot_essentiality . . . . .	165
plot_fun_venn . . . . .	165
plot_goseq_pval . . . . .	166
plot_gostats_pval . . . . .	167
plot_gprofiler_pval . . . . .	167
plot_gvis_ma . . . . .	168
plot_gvis_scatter . . . . .	169
plot_gvis_volcano . . . . .	170
plot_heatmap . . . . .	171
plot_heatplus . . . . .	172
plot_histogram . . . . .	173
plot_hypotrochoid . . . . .	174

plot_intensity_mz . . . . .	174
plot_legend . . . . .	175
plot_libsize . . . . .	175
plot_libsize_prepost . . . . .	176
plot_linear_scatter . . . . .	177
plot_ma_de . . . . .	178
plot_multihistogram . . . . .	179
plot_multiplot . . . . .	180
plot_mzxml_boxplot . . . . .	181
plot_nonzero . . . . .	181
plot_num_siggenes . . . . .	182
plot_ontpval . . . . .	183
plot_pairwise_ma . . . . .	184
plot_pca . . . . .	185
plot_pcfactor . . . . .	186
plot_pcs . . . . .	186
plot_pct_kept . . . . .	187
plot_peprophet_data . . . . .	188
plot_pyprophet_data . . . . .	189
plot_pyprophet_distribution . . . . .	190
plot_qq_all . . . . .	190
plot_qq_all_pairwise . . . . .	191
plot_rmats . . . . .	192
plot_rpm . . . . .	192
plot_sample_heatmap . . . . .	193
plot_scatter . . . . .	194
plot_significant_bar . . . . .	195
plot_single_qq . . . . .	195
plot_sm . . . . .	196
plot_spirograph . . . . .	197
plot_suppa . . . . .	198
plot_svfactor . . . . .	198
plot_topgo_densities . . . . .	199
plot_topgo_pval . . . . .	200
plot_topn . . . . .	200
plot_tsne . . . . .	201
plot_tsne_genes . . . . .	202
plot_volcano_de . . . . .	203
post_eupath_annotations . . . . .	205
post_eupath_go_table . . . . .	205
post_eupath_interpro_table . . . . .	206
post_eupath_ortholog_table . . . . .	207
post_eupath_pathway_table . . . . .	207
post_eupath_raw . . . . .	208
post_eupath_table . . . . .	208
pp . . . . .	209
print_ups_downs . . . . .	210
random_ontology . . . . .	211



rank_order_scatter . . . . .	211
read_counts_expt . . . . .	212
read_metadata . . . . .	213
read_snp_columns . . . . .	214
read_thermo_xlsx . . . . .	214
recolor_points . . . . .	215
replot_varpart_percent . . . . .	216
rex . . . . .	216
sampleNames . . . . .	217
sampleNames<- . . . . .	217
samtools_snp_coverage . . . . .	218
sanitize_expt . . . . .	218
saveme . . . . .	219
semantic_copynumber_extract . . . . .	220
semantic_copynumber_filter . . . . .	220
semantic_expt_filter . . . . .	221
sequence_attributes . . . . .	222
set_expt_batches . . . . .	222
set_expt_colors . . . . .	223
set_expt_conditions . . . . .	224
set_expt_factors . . . . .	225
set_expt_samplenames . . . . .	226
significant_barplots . . . . .	226
sig_ontologies . . . . .	227
sillydist . . . . .	228
simple_clusterprofiler . . . . .	229
simple_cp_enricher . . . . .	231
simple_filter_counts . . . . .	231
simple_gadem . . . . .	232
simple_goseq . . . . .	232
simple_gostats . . . . .	234
simple_gprofiler . . . . .	235
simple_pathview . . . . .	236
simple_topgo . . . . .	237
sm . . . . .	238
snps_vs_genes . . . . .	239
snp_by_chr . . . . .	239
subset_expt . . . . .	240
subset_ontology_search . . . . .	240
sum_eupath_exon_counts . . . . .	241
sum_exon_widths . . . . .	242
take_from_ah . . . . .	243
test_pca_methods . . . . .	243
tnseq_saturation . . . . .	244
topDiffGenes . . . . .	245
topgo_tables . . . . .	246
topgo_trees . . . . .	246
transform_counts . . . . .	247

unAsIs . . . . .	248
u_plot . . . . .	249
varpart . . . . .	249
varpart_summaries . . . . .	250
what_happened . . . . .	251
write_basic . . . . .	251
write_cp_data . . . . .	252
write_deseq . . . . .	253
write_de_table . . . . .	254
write_edger . . . . .	255
write_expt . . . . .	255
write_goseq_data . . . . .	256
write_gostats_data . . . . .	257
write_go_xls . . . . .	258
write_gprofiler_data . . . . .	259
write_intersect_significant . . . . .	260
write_limma . . . . .	260
write_subset_ontologies . . . . .	261
write_suppa_table . . . . .	262
write_topgo_data . . . . .	263
write_xls . . . . .	264
xlsx_plot_png . . . . .	265
ymxb_print . . . . .	266

<b>Index</b>	<b>267</b>
--------------	------------

---

all\_ontology\_searches *Perform ontology searches given the results of a differential expression analysis.*

---

## Description

This takes a set of differential expression results, extracts a subset of up/down expressed genes; passes them to goseq, clusterProfiler, topGO, GOstats, and gProfiler; collects the outputs; and returns them in a (hopefully) consistent fashion. It attempts to handle the differing required annotation/GOid inputs required for each tool and/or provide supported species in ways which the various tools expect.

## Usage

```
all_ontology_searches(de_out, gene_lengths = NULL, goids = NULL, n = NULL,
  z = NULL, lfc = NULL, p = NULL, overwrite = FALSE,
  species = "unsupported", orgdb = "org.Dm.eg.db",
  goid_map = "reference/go/id2go.map", gff_file = NULL, gff_type = "gene",
  do_goseq = TRUE, do_cluster = TRUE, do_topgo = TRUE,
  do_gostats = TRUE, do_gprofiler = TRUE, do_trees = FALSE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

de_out	List of topTables comprising limma/deseq/edger outputs.
gene_lengths	Data frame of gene lengths for goseq.
goids	Data frame of goids and genes.
n	Number of genes at the top/bottom of the fold-changes to define 'significant.'
z	Number of standard deviations from the mean fold-change used to define 'significant.'
lfc	Log fold-change used to define 'significant'.
p	Maximum pvalue to define 'significant.'
overwrite	Overwrite existing excel results file?
species	Supported organism used by the tools.
orgdb	Provide an organismDbi/Orgdb to hold the various annotation data, in response to the shift of clusterProfiler and friends towards using them.
goid_map	Mapping file used by topGO, if it does not exist then goids_df creates it.
gff_file	gff file containing the annotations used by gff2genetable from clusterProfiler.
gff_type	Column to use from the gff file for the universe of genes.
do_goseq	Perform simple_goseq()?
do_cluster	Perform simple_clusterProfiler()?
do_topgo	Perform simple_topgo()?
do_gostats	Perform simple_gostats()?
do_gprofiler	Perform simple_gprofiler()?
do_trees	make topGO trees from the data?
...	Arguments to pass through in arglist.

**Value**

a list of up/down ontology results from goseq/clusterProfiler/topgo/gostats, and associated trees.

**See Also**

**goseq clusterProfiler topGO goStats gProfiler GO.db**

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
many_comparisons = limma_pairwise(expt=an_expt)
tables = many_comparisons$limma
this_takes_forever = limma_ontology(tables, gene_lengths=lengthdb,
                                   goids=goids_df, z=1.5, gff_file='length_db.gff')

## End(Not run)
```

---

all_pairwise	<i>Perform limma, DESeq2, EdgeR pairwise analyses.</i>
--------------	--

---

## Description

This takes an expt object, collects the set of all possible pairwise comparisons, sets up experimental models appropriate for the differential expression analyses, and performs them.

## Usage

```
all_pairwise(input = NULL, conditions = NULL, batches = NULL,
             model_cond = TRUE, modify_p = FALSE, model_batch = TRUE,
             model_intercept = FALSE, extra_contrasts = NULL, alt_model = NULL,
             libsize = NULL, test_pca = TRUE, annot_df = NULL, parallel = TRUE,
             ...)
```

## Arguments

input	Dataframe/vector or expt class containing count tables, normalization state, etc.
conditions	Factor of conditions in the experiment.
batches	Factor of batches in the experiment.
model_cond	Include condition in the model? This is likely always true.
modify_p	Depending on how it is used, sva may require a modification of the p-values.
model_batch	Include batch in the model? This may be true/false/"sva" or other methods supported by get_model_adjust().
model_intercept	Use an intercept model instead of cell means?
extra_contrasts	Optional extra contrasts beyond the pairwise comparisons. This can be pretty neat, let's say one has conditions A,B,C,D,E and wants to do (C/B)/A and (E/D)/A or (E/D)/(C/B) then use this with a string like: "c_vs_b_ctrla = (C-B)-A, e_vs_d_ctrla = (E-D)-A, de_vs_cb = (E-D)-(C-B)".
alt_model	Alternate model to use rather than just condition/batch.
libsize	Library size of the original data to help voom().
test_pca	Perform some tests of the data before/after applying a given batch effect.
annot_df	Annotations to add to the result tables.
parallel	Use dopar to run limma, deseq, edger, and basic simultaneously.
...	Picks up extra arguments into arglist, currently only passed to write_limma().

## Details

Tested in test\_29de\_shared.R This runs limma\_pairwise(), deseq\_pairwise(), edger\_pairwise(), basic\_pairwise() each in turn. It collects the results and does some simple comparisons among them.

## Value

A list of limma, deseq, edger results.

## See Also

**limma DESeq2 edgeR** [link{limma\\_pairwise}](#) [deseq\\_pairwise](#) [edger\\_pairwise](#) [basic\\_pairwise](#)

## Examples

```
## Not run:
lotsodata <- all_pairwise(input=expt, model_batch="svaseq")
summary(lotsodata)
## limma, edger, deseq, basic results; plots; and summaries.

## End(Not run)
```

---

backup_file	<i>Make a backup of an existing file with n revisions, like VMS!</i>
-------------	--

---

## Description

Sometimes I just want to kick myself for overwriting important files and then I remember using VMS and wish modern computers were a little more like it.

## Usage

```
backup_file(backup_file, backups = 4)
```

## Arguments

backup_file	Filename to backup.
backups	How many revisions?

---

base_size	<i>The following sets the ggplot2 default text size.</i>
-----------	--

---

## Description

The following sets the ggplot2 default text size.

## Usage

```
base_size
```

## Format

An object of class `numeric` of length 1.

---

basic\_pairwise

*The simplest possible differential expression method.*


---

## Description

Perform a pairwise comparison among conditions which takes nothing into account. It `_only_` takes the conditions, a mean value/variance among them, divides by condition, and returns the result. No fancy normalizations, no statistical models, no nothing. It should be the very worst method possible. But, it should also provide a baseline to compare the other tools against, they should all do better than this, always.

## Usage

```
basic_pairwise(input = NULL, design = NULL, force = FALSE, ...)
```

## Arguments

<code>input</code>	Count table by sample.
<code>design</code>	Data frame of samples and conditions.
<code>force</code>	Force as input non-normalized data?
<code>...</code>	Extra options passed to <code>arglist</code> .

## Details

Tested in `test_27de_basic.R` This function was written after the corresponding functions in `de_deseq.R`, `de_edger.R`, and `de_limma.R`. Like those, it performs the full set of pairwise comparisons and returns a list of the results. As mentioned above, unlike those, it is purposefully stupid.

## Value

Df of pseudo-logFC, p-values, numerators, and denominators.

## See Also

**limma DESeq2 edgeR**

## Examples

```
## Not run:
stupid_de <- basic_pairwise(expt)

## End(Not run)
```

---

batch_counts	<i>Perform different batch corrections using limma, sva, ruvg, and cbcbs-SEQ.</i>
--------------	---

---

## Description

I found this note which is the clearest explanation of what happens with batch effect data: <https://support.bioconductor.org/p/7>  
 Just to be clear, there's an important difference between removing a batch effect and modelling a batch effect. Including the batch in your design formula will model the batch effect in the regression step, which means that the raw data are not modified (so the batch effect is not removed), but instead the regression will estimate the size of the batch effect and subtract it out when performing all other tests. In addition, the model's residual degrees of freedom will be reduced appropriately to reflect the fact that some degrees of freedom were "spent" modelling the batch effects. This is the preferred approach for any method that is capable of using it (this includes DESeq2). You would only remove the batch effect (e.g. using limma's removeBatchEffect function) if you were going to do some kind of downstream analysis that can't model the batch effects, such as training a classifier. I don't have experience with ComBat, but I would expect that you run it on log-transformed CPM values, while DESeq2 expects raw counts as input. I couldn't tell you how to properly use the two methods together.

## Usage

```
batch_counts(count_table, design, batch = TRUE, batch1 = "batch",
  expt_state = NULL, batch2 = NULL, noscale = TRUE, ...)
```

## Arguments

count_table	Matrix of (pseudo)counts.
design	Model matrix defining the experimental conditions/batches/etc.
batch	String describing the method to try to remove the batch effect (or FALSE to leave it alone, TRUE uses limma).
batch1	Column in the design table describing the presumed covariant to remove.
expt_state	Current state of the expt in an attempt to avoid double-normalization.
batch2	Column in the design table describing the second covariant to remove (only used by limma at the moment).
noscale	Used for combatmod, when true it removes the scaling parameter from the invocation of the modified combat.
...	More options for you!

## Value

The 'batch corrected' count table and new library size. Please remember that the library size which comes out of this may not be what you want for voom/limma and would therefore lead to spurious differential expression values.

**See Also****limma edgeR RUVSeq sva cbcSeq****Examples**

```
## Not run:
limma_batch <- batch_counts(table, design, batch1='batch', batch2='strain')
sva_batch <- batch_counts(table, design, batch='sva')

## End(Not run)
```

---

bioc\_all*Grab a copy of all bioconductor packages and install them by type*

---

**Description**

This uses jsonlite to get a copy of all bioconductor packages by name and then iterates through them with BiocInstaller to install all of them. It performs a sleep between each installation in an attempt to avoid being obnoxious. As a result, it will of a necessity take forever.

**Usage**

```
bioc_all(release = "3.5", mirror = "bioconductor.statistik.tu-dortmund.de",
        base = "packages", type = "software", suppress_updates = TRUE,
        suppress_auto = TRUE, force = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

release	Bioconductor release to use, should probably be adjusted to automatically find it.
mirror	Bioconductor mirror to use.
base	Base directory on the mirror to download from.
type	Type in the tree to use (software or annotation)
suppress_updates	For BiocLite(), don't update?
suppress_auto	For BiocLite(), don't update?
force	Install if already installed?

**Value**

a number of packages installed

**See Also****BiocInstaller**



## Examples

```
## Not run:  
go_get_some_coffee_this_will_take_a_while <- bioc_all()  
  
## End(Not run)
```

---

cbb_batch_effect	<i>A function suggested by Hector Corrada Bravo and Kwame Okrah for batch removal</i>
------------------	---

---

## Description

During a lab meeting, the following function was suggested as a quick and dirty batch removal tool

## Usage

```
cbb_batch_effect(normalized_counts, model)
```

## Arguments

normalized_counts	Data frame of log2cpm counts.
model	Balanced experimental model containing condition and batch factors.

## Value

Dataframe of residuals after subtracting batch from the model.

## See Also

**limma** [voom](#) [lmFit](#)

## Examples

```
## Not run:  
newdata <- cbb_batch_effect(counts, expt_model)  
  
## End(Not run)
```

---

cbcb_filter_counts	<i>Filter low-count genes from a data set using cpm data and a threshold.</i>
--------------------	---

---

### Description

This was a function written by Kwame Okrah and perhaps also Laura Dillon to remove low-count genes. It drops genes based on a cpm threshold and number of samples.

### Usage

```
cbcb_filter_counts(count_table, threshold = 1, min_samples = 2,
  libsize = NULL)
```

### Arguments

count_table	Data frame of (pseudo)counts by sample.
threshold	Lower threshold of counts for each gene.
min_samples	Minimum number of samples.
libsize	Table of library sizes.

### Value

Dataframe of counts without the low-count genes.

### See Also

**edgeR**

### Examples

```
## Not run:
  filtered_table <- cbcb_filter_counts(count_table)

## End(Not run)
```

---

check_eupath_species	<i>Search the eupathdb metadata for a given species substring.</i>
----------------------	--

---

### Description

If the specific species is not found, look for a reasonably approximation. stop() if nothing is found.

### Usage

```
check_eupath_species(species = "Leishmania major strain Friedlin",
  metadata = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

species	Guess
metadata	Eupathdb metadata.
...	Extra arguments passed to download_eupath_metadata()

**Value**

A single entry from the eupathdb metadata.

---

choose\_basic\_dataset    *Attempt to ensure that input data to basic\_pairwise() is suitable.*

---

**Description**

basic\_pairwise() assumes log2 data as input, use this to ensure that is true.

**Usage**

```
choose_basic_dataset(input, force = FALSE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

input	An expressionset containing expt to test and/or modify.
force	If we want to try out other distributed data sets, force it in using me.
...	future options, I think currently unused.

**Value**

data ready for basic\_pairwise()

**See Also**

**Biobase**

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
ready <- choose_basic_dataset(expt)

## End(Not run)
```

---

choose_binom_dataset	<i>A sanity check that a given set of data is suitable for analysis by edgeR or DESeq2.</i>
----------------------	---

---

### Description

Take an expt and poke at it to ensure that it will not result in troubled results.

### Usage

```
choose_binom_dataset(input, force = FALSE, ...)
```

### Arguments

input	Expressionset containing expt object.
force	Ignore every warning and just use this data.
...	Extra arguments passed to arglist.

### Details

Invoked by `deseq_pairwise()` and `edger_pairwise()`.

### Value

dataset suitable for limma analysis

### See Also

**DESeq2 edgeR**

---

choose_dataset	<i>Choose a suitable data set for Edger/DESeq</i>
----------------	---

---

### Description

The `_pairwise` family of functions all demand data in specific formats. This tries to make that consistent.

### Usage

```
choose_dataset(input, choose_for = "limma", force = FALSE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

input	Expt input.
choose_for	One of limma, deseq, edger, or basic. Defines the requested data state.
force	Force non-standard data?
...	More options for future expansion.

**Details**

Invoked by `_pairwise()`.

**Value**

List the data, conditions, and batches in the data.

**See Also**

[choose\\_binom\\_dataset](#) [choose\\_limma\\_dataset](#) [choose\\_basic\\_dataset](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
starting_data <- create_expt(metadata)
modified_data <- normalize_expt(starting_data, transform="log2", norm="quant")
a_dataset <- choose_dataset(modified_data, choose_for="deseq")
## choose_dataset should see that log2 data is inappropriate for DESeq2 and
## return it to a base10 state.

## End(Not run)
```

---

`choose_limma_dataset`    *A sanity check that a given set of data is suitable for analysis by limma.*

---

**Description**

Take an expt and poke at it to ensure that it will not result in troubled limma results.

**Usage**

```
choose_limma_dataset(input, force = FALSE, which_voom = "limma", ...)
```

**Arguments**

input	Expressionset containing expt object.
force	Ignore warnings and use the provided data as is.
which_voom	Choose between limma'svoom, voomWithQualityWeights, or the hpgl equivalents.
...	Extra arguments passed to arglist.

**Value**

dataset suitable for limma analysis

**See Also**

**limma**

---

choose_model	<i>Try out a few experimental models and return a likely working option.</i>
--------------	--

---

**Description**

The `_pairwise` family of functions all demand an experimental model. This tries to choose a consistent and useful model for all for them. This does not try to do multi-factor, interacting, nor dependent variable models, if you want those do them yourself and pass them off as `alt_model`.

**Usage**

```
choose_model(input, conditions = NULL, batches = NULL, model_batch = TRUE,
  model_cond = TRUE, model_intercept = FALSE, alt_model = NULL,
  alt_string = NULL, intercept = 0, reverse = FALSE, contr = NULL,
  surrogates = "be", ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>input</code>	Input data used to make the model.
<code>conditions</code>	Factor of conditions in the putative model.
<code>batches</code>	Factor of batches in the putative model.
<code>model_batch</code>	Try to include batch in the model?
<code>model_cond</code>	Try to include condition in the model? (Yes!)
<code>model_intercept</code>	Use an intercept model instead of cell-means?
<code>alt_model</code>	Use your own model.
<code>alt_string</code>	String describing an alternate model.
<code>intercept</code>	Choose an intercept for the model as opposed to 0.
<code>reverse</code>	Reverse condition/batch in the model? This shouldn't/doesn't matter but I wanted to test.
<code>contr</code>	List of contrasts.arg possibilities.
<code>surrogates</code>	Number of or method used to choose the number of surrogate variables.
<code>...</code>	Further options are passed to arglist.

**Details**

Invoked by the `_pairwise()` functions.

**Value**

List including a model matrix and strings describing cell-means and intercept models.

**See Also**

`stats` `model.matrix`

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
a_model <- choose_model(expt, model_batch=TRUE, model_intercept=FALSE)
a_model$chosen_model
## ~ 0 + condition + batch

## End(Not run)
```

---

`circos_arc`

*Write arcs between chromosomes in circos.*

---

**Description**

Ok, so when I said I only do 1 chromosome images, I lied. This function tries to make writing arcs between chromosomes easier. It too works in 3 stages, It writes out a data file using `cfgout` as a basename and the data from `df` in the circos arc format into `circos/data/bob_arc.txt` It then writes out a configuration plot stanza in `circos/conf/bob_arc.conf` and finally adds an include to `circos/bob.conf`

**Usage**

```
circos_arc(df, cfgout = "circos/conf/default.conf", first_col = "chr1",
  second_col = "chr2", color = "blue", radius = 0.75, thickness = 3)
```

**Arguments**

<code>df</code>	Dataframe with starts/ends and the floating point information.
<code>cfgout</code>	Master configuration file to write.
<code>first_col</code>	Name of the first chromosome.
<code>second_col</code>	Name of the second chromosome.
<code>color</code>	Color of the chromosomes.
<code>radius</code>	Outer radius at which to add the arcs.
<code>thickness</code>	Integer thickness of the arcs.

**Details**

In its current implementation, this only understands two chromosomes. A minimal amount of logic and data organization will address this weakness.

**Value**

The file to which the arc configuration information was written.

---

circos_heatmap	<i>Write tiles of arbitrary heat-mappable data in circos.</i>
----------------	---

---

**Description**

This function tries to make the writing circos heatmaps easier. Like `circos_plus_minus()` and `circos_hist()` it works in 3 stages, It writes out a data file using `cfgout` as a basename and the data from `df` in the circos histogram format into `circos/data/bob_heatmap.txt` It then writes out a configuration plot stanza in `circos/conf/bob_heatmap.conf` and finally adds an include to `circos/bob.conf`

**Usage**

```
circos_heatmap(df, annot_df, cfgout = "circos/conf/default.conf",
  colname = "logFC", chr = "chr1", colors = NULL, outer = 0.9,
  width = 0.08, spacing = 0)
```

**Arguments**

<code>df</code>	Dataframe with starts/ends and the floating point information.
<code>annot_df</code>	Annotation data frame with starts/ends.
<code>cfgout</code>	Master configuration file to write.
<code>colname</code>	Name of the column with the data of interest.
<code>chr</code>	Name of the chromosome (This currently assumes a bacterial chromosome).
<code>colors</code>	Colors of the heat map.
<code>outer</code>	Floating point radius of the circle into which to place the heatmap.
<code>width</code>	Width of each tile in the heatmap.
<code>spacing</code>	Radial distance between outer, inner, and inner to whatever follows.

**Value**

Radius after adding the histogram and the spacing.



---

circos_hist	<i>Write histograms of arbitrary floating point data in circos.</i>
-------------	---

---

### Description

This function tries to make the writing of histogram data in circos easier. Like `circos_plus_minus()` it works in 3 stages, It writes out a data file using `cfgout` as a basename and the data from `df` in the circos histogram format into `circos/data/bob_hist.txt` It then writes out a configuration plot stanza in `circos/conf/bob_hist.conf` and finally adds an include to `circos/bob.conf`

### Usage

```
circos_hist(df, annot_df, cfgout = "circos/conf/default.conf",
            colname = "logFC", chr = "chr1", color = "blue", fill_color = "blue",
            outer = 0.9, width = 0.08, spacing = 0)
```

### Arguments

<code>df</code>	Dataframe with starts/ends and the floating point information.
<code>annot_df</code>	Annotation data frame containing starts/ends.
<code>cfgout</code>	Master configuration file to write.
<code>colname</code>	Name of the column with the data of interest.
<code>chr</code>	Name of the chromosome (This currently assumes a bacterial chromosome).
<code>color</code>	Color of the plotted data.
<code>fill_color</code>	Guess!
<code>outer</code>	Floating point radius of the circle into which to place the data.
<code>width</code>	Radial width of each tile.
<code>spacing</code>	Distance between outer, inner, and inner to whatever follows.

### Value

Radius after adding the histogram and the spacing.

---

circos_ideogram	<i>Create the description of chromosome markings.</i>
-----------------	---

---

### Description

This function writes ideogram files for circos.

### Usage

```
circos_ideogram(name = "default", conf_dir = "circos/conf",
               band_url = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

name	Name of the configuration file to which to add the ideogram.
conf_dir	Where does the configuration live?
band_url	Provide a url for making these imagemaps?

**Value**

The file to which the ideogram configuration was written.

---

circos_karyotype	<i>Create the description of (a)chromosome(s) for circos.</i>
------------------	---

---

**Description**

This function tries to save me from having to get the lengths of arcs for bacterial chromosomes manually correct, and writes them as a circos compatible karyotype file. The outfile parameter was chosen to match the configuration directive outlined in circos\_prefix(), however that will need to be changed in order for this to work in variable conditions. Next time I make one of these graphs I will do that I suspect. In addition, this currently only understands how to write bacterial chromosomes, that will likely be fixed when I am asked to write out a L.major karyotype. These defaults were chosen because I have a chromosome of this length that is correct.

**Usage**

```
circos_karyotype(name = "default", conf_dir = "circos/conf",
  length = NULL, chr_name = "chr1", segments = 6, color = "white",
  chr_num = 1, fasta = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

name	Name of the chromosome (This currently assumes a bacterial chromosome).
conf_dir	Where to put the circos configuration file(s).
length	Length of the chromosome (the default is mgas5005).
chr_name	Short name of the chromosome.
segments	How many segments to cut the chromosome into?
color	Color segments of the chromosomal arc?
chr_num	Number to record for each chromosome.
fasta	Fasta file to use to create the karyotype.

**Value**

The output filename.

---

circos_make	<i>Write a simple makefile for circos.</i>
-------------	--

---

### Description

I regenerate all my circos pictures with make(1). This is my makefile.

### Usage

```
circos_make(target = "", output = "circos/Makefile", circos = "circos")
```

### Arguments

target	Default make target.
output	Makefile to write.
circos	Location of circos. I have a copy in home/bin/circos and use that sometimes.

### Value

a kitten

---

circos_plus_minus	<i>Write tiles of bacterial ontology groups using the categories from microbesonline.org.</i>
-------------------	---

---

### Description

This function tries to save me from writing out ontology definitions and likely making mistakes. It uses the start/ends from the gff annotation along with the 1 letter GO-like categories from microbesonline.org. It then writes two data files circos/data/bob\_plus\_go.txt, circos/data/bob\_minus\_go.txt along with two configuration files circos/conf/bob\_minus\_go.conf and circos/conf/bob\_plus\_go.conf and finally adds an include to circos/bob.conf

### Usage

```
circos_plus_minus(table, cfgout = "circos/conf/default.conf", chr = "chr1",
  outer = 1, width = 0.08, spacing = 0)
```

### Arguments

table	Dataframe with starts/ends and categories.
cfgout	Master configuration file to write.
chr	Name of the chromosome.
outer	Floating point radius of the circle into which to place the plus-strand data.
width	Radial width of each tile.
spacing	Radial distance between outer, inner, and inner to whatever follows.

**Value**

Radius after adding the plus/minus information and the spacing between them.

---

circos_prefix	<i>Write the beginning of a circos configuration file.</i>
---------------	--

---

**Description**

A few parameters need to be set when starting circos. This sets some of them and gets ready for plot stanzas.

**Usage**

```
circos_prefix(name = "mgas", conf_dir = "circos/conf", radius = 1800,
             band_url = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

name	Name of the map, called with 'make name'.
conf_dir	Directory containing the circos configuration data.
radius	Size of the image.
band_url	Place to imagemap link.

**Details**

In its current implementation, this really assumes that there will be no highlight stanzas and at most 1 link stanza. chromosomes. A minimal amount of logic and data organization will address these weaknesses.

**Value**

The master configuration file name.

---

circos_suffix	<i>Write the end of a circos master configuration.</i>
---------------	--

---

**Description**

circos configuration files need an ending. This writes it.

**Usage**

```
circos_suffix(cfgout = "circos/conf/default.conf")
```

**Arguments**

cfgout                    Master configuration file to write.

**Value**

The filename of the configuration.

---

circos_tile	<i>Write tiles of arbitrary categorical point data in circos.</i>
-------------	---

---

**Description**

This function tries to make the writing circos tiles easier. Like `circos_plus_minus()` and `circos_hist()` it works in 3 stages, It writes out a data file using `cfgout` as a basename and the data from `df` in the circos histogram format into `circos/data/bob_tile.txt` It then writes out a configuration plot stanza in `circos/conf/bob_tile.conf` and finally adds an include to `circos/bob.conf`

**Usage**

```
circos_tile(df, annot_df, cfgout = "circos/conf/default.conf",
  colname = "logFC", chr = "chr1", colors = NULL, outer = 0.9,
  width = 0.08, spacing = 0)
```

**Arguments**

df                    Dataframe with starts/ends and the floating point information.

annot\_df            Annotation data frame defining starts/stops.

cfgout                Master configuration file to write.

colname              Name of the column with the data of interest.

chr                   Name of the chromosome (This currently assumes a bacterial chromosome)

colors                Colors of the data.

outer                Floating point radius of the circle into which to place the categorical data.

width                Width of each tile.

spacing              Radial distance between outer, inner, and inner to whatever follows.

**Value**

Radius after adding the histogram and the spacing.

---

clean_pkg	<i>Cleans up illegal characters in packages generated by make_organismdbi(), make_orgdb(), and make_txdb(). This attempts to fix some of the common problems therein.</i>
-----------	---

---

### Description

OrganismDbi instances are pretty neat, they pull together OrgDb and TxDb. With any luck, this function provides the ability to pull together all the data from the TriTrypDb, GO.db, and KEG-REST in order to accomplish these peculiar tasks.

### Usage

```
clean_pkg(path, removal = "-like", replace = "", sqlite = TRUE)
```

### Arguments

path	Location for the original Db/Dbi instance.
removal	String to remove from the instance.
replace	What to replace removal with, when necessary.
sqlite	Also modify the sqlite database?

### Value

A new OrgDb/TxDb/OrganismDbi

### Examples

```
## Not run:
crazytown <- make_organismdbi() ## wait a loong time

## End(Not run)
```

---

clear_session	<i>Clear an R session, this is probably unwise given what I have read about R.</i>
---------------	--

---

### Description

Clear an R session, this is probably unwise given what I have read about R.

### Usage

```
clear_session(keepers = NULL, depth = 10)
```

**Arguments**

keepers	List of namespaces to leave alone (unimplemented).
depth	Cheesy forloop of attempts to remove packages stops after this many tries.

**Value**

A spring-fresh R session, hopefully.

---

cleavage_histogram	<i>Make a histogram of how many peptides are expected at every integer dalton from a given start to end size for a given enzyme digestion.</i>
--------------------	--

---

**Description**

This is very similar to plot\_cleaved() above, but tries to be a little bit smarter.

**Usage**

```
cleavage_histogram(pep_sequences, enzyme = "trypsin", start = 600,
  end = 1500, color = "black")
```

**Arguments**

pep_sequences	Protein sequences as per plot_cleaved().
enzyme	Compatible enzyme name from cleaver.
start	Print histogram from here
end	to here.
color	Make the bars this color.

**Value**

List containing the plot and size distribution.

---

cluster_trees	<i>Take clusterprofile group data and print it on a tree as per topGO.</i>
---------------	--

---

## Description

TopGO's ontology trees can be very illustrative. This function shoe-horns clusterProfiler data into the format expected by topGO and uses it to make those trees.

## Usage

```
cluster_trees(de_genes, cpdata, goid_map = "id2go.map", go_db = NULL,
  score_limit = 0.2, overwrite = FALSE, selector = "topDiffGenes",
  pval_column = "adj.P.Val")
```

## Arguments

de_genes	List of genes deemed 'interesting'.
cpdata	Data from simple_clusterprofiler().
goid_map	Mapping file of IDs to GO ontologies.
go_db	Dataframe of mappings used to build goid_map.
score_limit	Scoring limit above which to ignore genes.
overwrite	Overwrite an existing goid mapping file?
selector	Name of a function for applying scores to the trees.
pval_column	Name of the column in the GO table from which to extract scores.

## Value

plots! Trees! oh my!

## See Also

**Ramigo** [showSigOfNodes](#)

## Examples

```
## Not run:
cluster_data <- simple_clusterprofiler(genes, stuff)
ctrees <- cluster_trees(genes, cluster_data)

## End(Not run)
```



---

combine_de_table	<i>Given a limma, edger, and deseq table, combine them into one.</i>
------------------	--

---

### Description

This combines the outputs from the various differential expression tools and formalizes some column names to make them a little more consistent.

### Usage

```
combine_de_table(li, ed, de, ba, table_name, annot_df = NULL,
  inverse = FALSE, adjp = TRUE, padj_type = "fdr", include_deseq = TRUE,
  include_edger = TRUE, include_limma = TRUE, include_basic = TRUE,
  lfc_cutoff = 1, p_cutoff = 0.05, excludes = NULL)
```

### Arguments

li	Limma output table.
ed	Edger output table.
de	Deseq2 output table.
ba	Basic output table.
table_name	Name of the table to merge.
annot_df	Add some annotation information?
inverse	Invert the fold changes?
adjp	Use adjusted p-values?
padj_type	Add this consistent p-adjustment.
include_deseq	Include tables from deseq?
include_edger	Include tables from edger?
include_limma	Include tables from limma?
include_basic	Include the basic table?
lfc_cutoff	Preferred logfoldchange cutoff.
p_cutoff	Preferred pvalue cutoff.
excludes	Set of genes to exclude from the output.

### Value

List containing a) Dataframe containing the merged limma/edger/deseq/basic tables, and b) A summary of how many genes were observed as up/down by output table.

### See Also

**data.table** **openxlsx**

---

combine_de_tables	<i>Combine portions of deseq/limma/edger table output.</i>
-------------------	--

---

## Description

This hopefully makes it easy to compare the outputs from limma/DESeq2/EdgeR on a table-by-table basis.

## Usage

```
combine_de_tables(all_pairwise_result, extra_annot = NULL, excel = NULL,
  sig_excel = NULL, abundant_excel = NULL,
  excel_title = "Table SXXX: Combined Differential Expression of YYY",
  keepers = "all", excludes = NULL, adjp = TRUE, include_limma = TRUE,
  include_deseq = TRUE, include_edger = TRUE, include_basic = TRUE,
  rownames = TRUE, add_plots = TRUE, loess = FALSE, plot_dim = 6,
  compare_plots = TRUE, padj_type = "fdr", ...)
```

## Arguments

all_pairwise_result	Output from all_pairwise().
extra_annot	Add some annotation information?
excel	Filename for the excel workbook, or null if not printed.
sig_excel	Filename for writing significant tables.
abundant_excel	Filename for writing abundance tables.
excel_title	Title for the excel sheet(s). If it has the string 'YYY', that will be replaced by the contrast name.
keepers	List of reformatted table names to explicitly keep certain contrasts in specific orders and orientations.
excludes	List of columns and patterns to use for excluding genes.
adjp	Perhaps you do not want the adjusted p-values for plotting?
include_limma	Include limma analyses in the table?
include_deseq	Include deseq analyses in the table?
include_edger	Include edger analyses in the table?
include_basic	Include my stupid basic logFC tables?
rownames	Add rownames to the xlsx printed table?
add_plots	Add plots to the end of the sheets with expression values?
loess	Add time intensive loess estimation to plots?
plot_dim	Number of inches squared for the plot if added.
compare_plots	In an attempt to save memory when printing to excel, make it possible to
padj_type	Add a consistent p adjustment of this type.
...	Arguments passed to significance and abundance tables.

**Value**

Table combining limma/edger/deseq outputs.

**See Also**

[all\\_pairwise](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
pretty = combine_de_tables(big_result, table='t12_vs_t0')
pretty = combine_de_tables(big_result, table='t12_vs_t0', keepers=list("avsb" = c("a","b")))
pretty = combine_de_tables(big_result, table='t12_vs_t0', keepers=list("avsb" = c("a","b")),
                           excludes=list("description" = c("sno","rRNA")))

## End(Not run)
```

---

compare_de_results	<i>Compare the results of separate all_pairwise() invocations.</i>
--------------------	--

---

**Description**

Where compare\_led\_tables looks for changes between limma and friends, this function looks for differences/similarities across the models/surrogates/etc across invocations of limma/deseq/edger.

**Usage**

```
compare_de_results(first, second, cor_method = "pearson")
```

**Arguments**

first	One invocation of combine_de_tables to examine.
second	A second invocation of combine_de_tables to examine.
cor_method	Method to use for cor.test().

**Details**

Tested in 29de\_shared.R

**Value**

A list of compared columns, tables, and methods.

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
first <- all_pairwise(expt, model_batch=FALSE, excel="first.xlsx")
second <- all_pairwise(expt, model_batch="svaseq", excel="second.xlsx")
comparison <- compare_de_results(first$combined, second$combined)

## End(Not run)
```

---

compare_go_searches	<i>Compare the results from different ontology tools</i>
---------------------	--

---

**Description**

Combine the results from goseq, cluster profiler, topgo, and gostats; poke at them with a stick and see what happens. The general idea is to pull the p-value data from each tool and contrast that to the set of all possible ontologies. This allows one to do a correlation coefficient between them. In addition, take the 1-pvalue for each ontology for each tool. Thus for strong p-values the score will be near 1 and so we can sum the scores for all the tools. Since topgo has 4 tools, the total possible is 7 if everything has a p-value equal to 0.

**Usage**

```
compare_go_searches(goseq = NULL, cluster = NULL, topgo = NULL,
  gostats = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

goseq	The goseq result from simple_goseq()
cluster	The result from simple_clusterprofiler()
topgo	Guess
gostats	Yep, ditto

**Value**

a summary of the similarities of ontology searches

**See Also**

**goseq clusterProfiler topGO goStats**

---

compare_led_tables	<i>See how similar are results from limma/deseq/edger.</i>
--------------------	--

---

## Description

limma, DEseq2, and EdgeR all make somewhat different assumptions. and choices about what makes a meaningful set of differentially. expressed genes. This seeks to provide a quick and dirty metric describing the degree to which they (dis)agree.

## Usage

```
compare_led_tables(limma = NULL, deseq = NULL, edger = NULL,
  basic = NULL, include_basic = TRUE, annot_df = NULL, ...)
```

## Arguments

limma	Data from limma_pairwise().
deseq	Data from deseq2_pairwise().
edger	Data from edger_pairwise().
basic	Data from basic_pairwise().
include_basic	include the basic data?
annot_df	Include annotation data?
...	More options!

## Details

Invoked by all\_pairwise().

## Value

Heatmap showing how similar they are along with some correlations between the three players.

## See Also

[limma\\_pairwise](#) [edger\\_pairwise](#) [deseq2\\_pairwise](#)

## Examples

```
## Not run:
l = limma_pairwise(expt)
d = deseq_pairwise(expt)
e = edger_pairwise(expt)
fun = compare_led_tables(limma=l, deseq=d, edger=e)

## End(Not run)
```

---

compare_logfc_plots	<i>Compare logFC values from limma and friends</i>
---------------------	--

---

**Description**

There are some peculiar discrepancies among these tools, what is up with that?

**Usage**

```
compare_logfc_plots(combined_tables)
```

**Arguments**

combined_tables	The combined tables from limma et al.
-----------------	---------------------------------------

**Details**

Invoked by combine\_de\_tables() in order to compare the results.

**Value**

Some plots

**See Also**

[plot\\_linear\\_scatter](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
limma_vs_deseq_vs_edger <- compare_logfc_plots(combined)
## Get a list of plots of logFC by contrast of LvD, LvE, DvE
## It provides comparisons against the basic analysis, but who cares about that.

## End(Not run)
```

---

`compare_significant_contrasts`*Implement a cleaner version of 'subset\_significants' from analyses with Maria Adelaida.*

---

### Description

This should provide nice venn diagrams and some statistics to compare 2 or 3 contrasts in a differential expression analysis.

### Usage

```
compare_significant_contrasts(sig_tables, compare_by = "deseq",  
                             contrasts = c(1, 2, 3))
```

### Arguments

<code>sig_tables</code>	A set of significance tables to poke at.
<code>compare_by</code>	Use which program for the comparisons?
<code>contrasts</code>	A list of contrasts to compare.

---

`compare_surrogate_estimates`*Perform a comparison of the surrogate estimators demonstrated by Jeff Leek.*

---

### Description

This is entirely derivative, but seeks to provide similar estimates for one's own actual data and catch corner cases not taken into account in that document (for example if the estimators don't converge on a surrogate variable). This will attempt each of the surrogate estimators described by Leek: pca, sva supervised, sva unsupervised, ruv supervised, ruv residuals, ruv empirical. Upon completion it will perform the same limma expression analysis and plot the ranked t statistics as well as a correlation plot making use of the extracted estimators against condition/batch/whatever else. Finally, it does the same ranking plot against a linear fitting Leek performed and returns the whole pile of information as a list.

### Usage

```
compare_surrogate_estimates(expt, extra_factors = NULL, filter_it = TRUE,  
                             filter_type = TRUE, do_catplots = FALSE, surrogates = "be", ...)
```

**Arguments**

expt	Experiment containing a design and other information.
extra_factors	Character list of extra factors which may be included in the final plot of the data.
filter_it	Most of the time these surrogate methods get mad if there are 0s in the data. Filter it?
filter_type	Type of filter to use when filtering the input data.
do_catplots	Include the catplots? They don't make a lot of sense yet, so probably no.
surrogates	Use 'be' or 'leek' surrogate estimates, or choose a number.
...	Extra arguments when filtering.

**Value**

List of the results.

**See Also**

[get\\_model\\_adjust](#)

---

concatenate_runs	<i>Sum the reads/gene for multiple sequencing runs of a single condition/batch.</i>
------------------	---

---

**Description**

On occasion we have multiple technical replicates of a sequencing run. This can use a column in the experimental design to identify those replicates and sum the counts into a single column in the count tables.

**Usage**

```
concatenate_runs(expt, column = "replicate")
```

**Arguments**

expt	Experiment class containing the requisite metadata and count tables.
column	Column of the design matrix used to specify which samples are replicates.

**Details**

Untested as of 2016-12-01, but used in a couple of projects where sequencing runs got repeated.

**Value**

Expt with the concatenated counts, new design matrix, batches, conditions, etc.



**See Also****Biobase** [exprs](#) [fData](#) [pData](#)**Examples**

```
## Not run:
compressed <- concatenate_runs(expt)

## End(Not run)
```

---

convert_counts	<i>Perform a cpm/rpkm/whatever transformation of a count table.</i>
----------------	---

---

**Description**

I should probably tell it to also handle a simple df/vector/list of gene lengths, but I haven't. `cp_seq_m` is a cpm conversion of the data followed by a rp-ish conversion which normalizes by the number of the given oligo. By default this oligo is 'TA' because it was used for tseq which should be normalized by the number of possible transposition sites by mariner. It could, however, be used to normalize by the number of methionines, for example – if one wanted to do such a thing.

**Usage**

```
convert_counts(data, convert = "raw", ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>data</code>	Matrix of count data.
<code>convert</code>	Type of conversion to perform: <code>edgecpm</code> / <code>cpm</code> / <code>rpkm</code> / <code>cp_seq_m</code> .
<code>...</code>	Options I might pass from other functions are dropped into arglist, used by <code>rpkm</code> (gene lengths) and <code>divide_seq</code> (genome, pattern to match, and annotation type).

**Value**

Dataframe of `cpm/rpkm/whatever(counts)`

**See Also****edgeR** **Biobase** [cpm](#)**Examples**

```
## Not run:
converted_table = convert_counts(count_table, convert='cbcbcpm')

## End(Not run)
```

---

cordist	<i>Similarity measure which combines elements from Pearson correlation and Euclidean distance.</i>
---------	--

---

### Description

Here is Keith's summary: Where the `cor` returns the Pearson correlation matrix for the input matrix, and the `dist` function returns the Euclidean distance matrix for the input matrix. The LHS of the equation is simply the sign of the correlation function, which serves to preserve the sign of the interaction. The RHS combines the Pearson correlation and the log inverse Euclidean distance with equal weights. The result is a number in the range from -1 to 1 where values close to -1 indicate a strong negative correlation and values close to 1 indicate a strong positive correlation. While the Pearson correlation and Euclidean distance each contribute equally in the above equation, one could also assign tuning parameters to each of the metrics to allow for unequal contributions.

### Usage

```
cordist(data, cor_method = "pearson", dist_method = "euclidean",
        cor_weight = 0.5, ...)
```

### Arguments

<code>data</code>	Matrix of data
<code>cor_method</code>	Which correlation method to use?
<code>dist_method</code>	Which distance method to use?
<code>cor_weight</code>	0-1 weight of the correlation, the distance weight will be 1-cor_weight.
<code>...</code>	extra arguments for <code>cor/dist</code>

### Author(s)

Keigh Hughitt

---

counts_from_surrogates	<i>A single place to extract count tables from a set of surrogate variables.</i>
------------------------	--

---

### Description

Given an initial set of counts and a series of surrogates, what would the resulting count table look like? Hopefully this function answers that question.

### Usage

```
counts_from_surrogates(data, adjust, design = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

data	Original count table, may be an expt/expressionset or df/matrix.
adjust	Surrogates with which to adjust the data.
design	Experimental design if it is not included in the expressionset.

**Value**

A data frame of adjusted counts.

**See Also**

**Biobase**

---

count_expt_snps	<i>Gather snp information for an expt</i>
-----------------	---

---

**Description**

I have some initial code for working with snps, but it seems that it will be getting more use, so make it testable etc.

**Usage**

```
count_expt_snps(expt, type = "counts", input_dir = "preprocessing/outputs",  
  tolower = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

expt	an expressionset from which to extract information.
type	Use counts / samples or ratios?
input_dir	Directory to scan for snps output files.
tolower	Lowercase stuff like 'HPGL'?

**Value**

A new expt object

---

count_nmer	<i>Count n-mers in a given data set using Biostrings</i>
------------	--

---

**Description**

This just calls PDict() and vcountPDict() on a sequence database given a pattern and number of mismatches. This may be used by divide\_seq() normalization.

**Usage**

```
count_nmer(genome, pattern = "ATG", mismatch = 0)
```

**Arguments**

genome	Sequence database, genome in this case.
pattern	Count off this string.
mismatch	How many mismatches are acceptable?

**Value**

Set of counts by sequence.

---

cp_options	<i>Set up appropriate option sets for clusterProfiler</i>
------------	---

---

**Description**

This hard-sets some defaults for orgdb/kegg databases when using clusterProfiler.

**Usage**

```
cp_options(species)
```

**Arguments**

species	Currently it only works for humans and fruit flies.
---------	---

---

create_expt	<i>Wrap bioconductor's expressionset to include some other extraneous information.</i>
-------------	--

---

### Description

It is worth noting that this function has a lot of logic used to find the count tables in the local filesystem. This logic has been superceded by simply adding a field to the .csv file called 'file'. create\_expt() will then just read that filename, it may be a full pathname or local to the cwd of the project.

### Usage

```
create_expt(metadata = NULL, gene_info = NULL, count_dataframe = NULL,
            sample_colors = NULL, title = NULL, notes = NULL,
            include_type = "all", include_gff = NULL, file_column = "file",
            savefile = "expt", low_files = FALSE, ...)
```

### Arguments

metadata	Comma separated file (or excel) describing the samples with information like condition, batch, count_filename, etc.
gene_info	Annotation information describing the rows of the data set, this often comes from a call to import.gff() or biomaRt or organismdbi.
count_dataframe	If one does not wish to read the count tables from the filesystem, they may instead be fed as a data frame here.
sample_colors	List of colors by condition, if not provided it will generate its own colors using colorBrewer.
title	Provide a title for the expt?
notes	Additional notes?
include_type	I have usually assumed that all gff annotations should be used, but that is not always true, this allows one to limit to a specific annotation type.
include_gff	Gff file to help in sorting which features to keep.
file_column	Column to use in a gene information dataframe for
savefile	Rdata filename prefix for saving the data of the resulting expt.
low_files	Explicitly lowercase the filenames when searching the filesystem?
...	More parameters are fun!

### Value

experiment an expressionset

**See Also**

[Biobase pData fData exprs read\\_counts\\_expt as.list.hash](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
new_experiment <- create_expt("some_csv_file.csv", color_hash)
## Remember that this depends on an existing data structure of gene annotations.

## End(Not run)
```

---

default_norm	<i>Perform a default normalization of some data</i>
--------------	---

---

**Description**

This just calls `normalize_expt` with the most common arguments except `log2` transformation, but that may be appended with `'transform=log2'`, so I don't feel bad. Indeed, it will allow you to overwrite any arguments if you wish. In our work, the most common normalization is: `quantile(cpm(low-filter(data)))`.

**Usage**

```
default_norm(expt, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>expt</code>	An expressionset containing <code>expt</code> object
<code>...</code>	More options to pass to <code>normalize_expt()</code>

**Value**

The normalized `expt`

**See Also**

[normalize\\_expt](#)

---

deparse_go_value	<i>Extract more easily readable information from a GOTERM datum.</i>
------------------	--

---

### Description

The output from the GOTERM/GO.db functions is inconsistent, to put it nicely. This attempts to extract from that heterogeneous datatype something easily readable. Example: `Synonym()` might return any of the following: `NA`, `NULL`, `"NA"`, `"NULL"`, `c("NA",NA,"GO:00001")`, `"GO:00002"`, `c("Some text",NA,NULL,"GO:00003")` This function will boil that down to `'not found'`, `"`, `'GO:00004'`, or `"GO:0001, some text, GO:00004"`

### Usage

```
deparse_go_value(value)
```

### Arguments

value	Result of <code>try(as.character(somefunction(GOTERM[id])), silent=TRUE)</code> . some-function would be <code>'Synonym'</code> <code>'Secondary'</code> <code>'Ontology'</code> , etc...
-------	---

### Value

something more sane (hopefully).

### See Also

**GO.db**

### Examples

```
## Not run:
## goterms = GOTERM[ids]
## sane_goterms = deparse_go_value(goterms)

## End(Not run)
```

---

deseq2_pairwise	<i>Set up model matrices contrasts and do pairwise comparisons of all conditions using DESeq2.</i>
-----------------	--

---

### Description

Invoking DESeq2 is confusing, this should help.

**Usage**

```
deseq2_pairwise(input = NULL, conditions = NULL, batches = NULL,
  model_cond = TRUE, model_batch = TRUE, model_intercept = FALSE,
  alt_model = NULL, extra_contrasts = NULL, annot_df = NULL,
  force = FALSE, deseq_method = "long", ...)
```

**Arguments**

input	Dataframe/vector or expt class containing data, normalization state, etc.
conditions	Factor of conditions in the experiment.
batches	Factor of batches in the experiment.
model_cond	Is condition in the experimental model?
model_batch	Is batch in the experimental model?
model_intercept	Use an intercept model?
alt_model	Provide an arbitrary model here.
extra_contrasts	Provide extra contrasts here.
annot_df	Include some annotation information in the results?
force	Force deseq to accept data which likely violates its assumptions.
deseq_method	The DESeq2 manual shows a few ways to invoke it, I make 2 of them available here.
...	Triple dots! Options are passed to arglist.

**Details**

Tested in test\_24de\_deseq.R Like the other `_pairwise()` functions, this attempts to perform all pairwise contrasts in the provided data set. The details are of course slightly different when using DESeq2. Thus, this uses the function `choose_binom_dataset()` to try to ensure that the incoming data is appropriate for DESeq2 (if one normalized the data, it will attempt to revert to raw counts, for example). It continues on to extract the conditions and batches in the data, choose an appropriate experimental model, and run the DESeq analyses as described in the manual. It defaults to using an experimental batch factor, but will accept a string like 'sva' instead, in which case it will use sva to estimate the surrogates, and append them to the experimental design. The `deseq_method` parameter may be used to apply different DESeq2 code paths as outlined in the manual. If you want to play with non-standard data, the `force` argument will round the data and shoe-horn it into DESeq2.

**Value**

List including the following information: `run` = the return from calling `DESeq()` `denominators` = list of denominators in the contrasts `numerators` = list of the numerators in the contrasts `conditions` = the list of conditions in the experiment `coefficients` = list of coefficients making the contrasts `all_tables` = list of DE tables

**See Also**

**DESeq2 Biobase stats**



**Examples**

```
## Not run:
pretend = deseq2_pairwise(data, conditions, batches)

## End(Not run)
```

---

deseq_pairwise	<i>deseq_pairwise()</i> Because I can't be trusted to remember '2'.
----------------	---

---

**Description**

This calls `deseq2_pairwise(...)` because I am determined to forget typing `deseq2`.

**Usage**

```
deseq_pairwise(...)
```

**Arguments**

```
...           I like cats.
```

**Value**

stuff `deseq2_pairwise` results.

**See Also**

[deseq2\\_pairwise](#)

---

de_venn	<i>Create venn diagrams describing how well deseq/limma/edger agree.</i>
---------	--

---

**Description**

The sets of genes provided by limma and friends would ideally always agree, but they do not. Use this to see out how much the (dis)agree.

**Usage**

```
de_venn(table, adjp = FALSE, euler = FALSE, p = 0.05, lfc = 0, ...)
```

**Arguments**

table	Which table to query?
adjp	Use adjusted p-values
euler	Perform a euler plot
p	p-value cutoff, I forget what for right now.
lfc	What fold-change cutoff to include?
...	More arguments are passed to arglist.

**Value**

A list of venn plots

**See Also**

**venneuler** **Vennerable**

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
bunchovenns <- de_venn(pairwise_result)

## End(Not run)
```

---

disjunct_pvalues	<i>Test for infected/control/beads – a placebo effect?</i>
------------------	--

---

**Description**

The goal is therefore to find responses different than beads The null hypothesis is (H0): (infected == uninfected) || (infected == beads) The alt hypothesis is (HA): (infected != uninfected) && (infected != beads)

**Usage**

```
disjunct_pvalues(contrast_fit, cellmeans_fit, conj_contrasts, disj_contrast)
```

**Arguments**

contrast_fit	The result of lmFit.
cellmeans_fit	The result of a cellmeans fit.
conj_contrasts	The result from the makeContrasts of the first set.
disj_contrast	The result of the makeContrasts of the second set.

---

`divide_seq`*Express a data frame of counts as reads per pattern per million.*

---

**Description**

This uses a sequence pattern rather than length to normalize sequence. It is essentially fancy pants rpkM.

**Usage**

```
divide_seq(counts, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>counts</code>	Read count matrix.
<code>...</code>	Options I might pass from other functions are dropped into arglist.

**Value**

The RPseqM counts

**See Also**

**edgeR** **Rsamtools** [FaFile](#) [rpkM](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
cptam <- divide_seq(cont_table, fasta="mgas_5005.fasta.xz", gff="mgas_5005.gff.xz")

## End(Not run)
```

---

`download_eupath_metadata`*Returns metadata for all eupathdb organisms.*

---

**Description**

Returns metadata for all eupathdb organisms.

**Usage**

```
download_eupath_metadata(overwrite = FALSE, webservice = "eupathdb",
  dir = "eupathdb", use_savefile = TRUE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

overwrite	Overwrite existing data?
webservice	Optional alternative webservice for hard-to-find species.
dir	Where to put the json.
use_savefile	Make a savefile of the data for future reference.
...	Catch any extra arguments passed here, currently unused.

**Value**

Dataframe with lots of rows for the various species in eupathdb.

**Author(s)**

Keith Hughitt

---

download_gbk	<i>A genbank accession downloader scurrilously stolen from ape.</i>
--------------	---

---

**Description**

This takes and downloads genbank accessions.

**Usage**

```
download_gbk(accessions = "AE009949", write = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

accessions	An accession – actually a set of them.
write	Write the files? Otherwise return a list of the strings

**Details**

Tested in test\_40ann\_biomartgenbank.R In this function I stole the same functionality from the ape package and set a few defaults so that it hopefully fails less often.

**Value**

A list containing the number of files downloaded and the character strings acquired.

**See Also**

**ape**

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
gbk_file <- download_gbk(accessions=c("AE009949", "AE009948"))

## End(Not run)
```

---

download\_uniprot\_proteome

*Download the txt uniprot data for a given accession/species*

---

**Description**

Download the txt uniprot data for a given accession/species

**Usage**

```
download_uniprot_proteome(accession = NULL, species = NULL, all = FALSE,
  first = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

accession	Which accession to grab?
species	Or perhaps species?
all	If there are more than 1 hit, grab them all?
first	Or perhaps just grab the first hit?

**Value**

A filename/accession tuple.

---

do\_pairwise

*Generalize pairwise comparisons*

---

**Description**

I want to multithread my pairwise comparisons, this is the first step in doing so.

**Usage**

```
do_pairwise(type, ...)
```

**Arguments**

type	Which type of pairwise comparison to perform
...	The set of arguments intended for limma_pairwise(), edger_pairwise(), and friends.

**Details**

Used to make parallel operations easier.

**Value**

The result from limma/deseq/edger/basic

**See Also**

[limma\\_pairwise](#) [edger\\_pairwise](#) [deseq\\_pairwise](#) [basic\\_pairwise](#)

---

do\_topgo

*An attempt to make topgo invocations a bit more standard.*

---

**Description**

My function 'simple\_topgo()' was excessively long and a morass of copy/pasted fragments. This attempts to simplify that and converge on a single piece of code for all the methodologies provided by topgo.

**Usage**

```
do_topgo(type, go_map = NULL, fisher_genes = NULL, ks_genes = NULL,
  selector = "topDiffGenes", sigforall = TRUE, numchar = 300,
  pval_column = "adj.P.Val", overwrite = FALSE, cutoff = 0.05,
  densities = FALSE, pval_plots = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

type	Type of topgo search to perform: fisher, KS, EL, or weight.
go_map	Mappings of gene and GO IDs.
fisher_genes	List of genes used for fisher analyses.
ks_genes	List of genes used for KS analyses.
selector	Function to use when selecting genes.
sigforall	Provide significance metrics for all ontologies observed, not only the ones deemed statistically significant.
numchar	A limit on characters printed when printing topgo tables (used?)
pval_column	Column from which to extract DE p-values.
overwrite	Overwrite an existing gene ID/GO mapping?
cutoff	Define 'significant'?
densities	Perform gene density plots by ontology?
pval_plots	Print p-values plots as per clusterProfiler?

**Value**

A list of results from the various tests in topGO.

---

edger_pairwise	<i>Set up a model matrix and set of contrasts to do pairwise comparisons using EdgeR.</i>
----------------	---

---

## Description

This function performs the set of possible pairwise comparisons using EdgeR.

## Usage

```
edger_pairwise(input = NULL, conditions = NULL, batches = NULL,
  model_cond = TRUE, model_batch = TRUE, model_intercept = FALSE,
  alt_model = NULL, extra_contrasts = NULL, annot_df = NULL,
  force = FALSE, edger_method = "long", ...)
```

## Arguments

input	Dataframe/vector or expt class containing data, normalization state, etc.
conditions	Factor of conditions in the experiment.
batches	Factor of batches in the experiment.
model_cond	Include condition in the experimental model?
model_batch	Include batch in the model? In most cases this is a good thing(tm).
model_intercept	Use an intercept containing model?
alt_model	Alternate experimental model to use?
extra_contrasts	Add some extra contrasts to add to the list of pairwise contrasts. This can be pretty neat, lets say one has conditions A,B,C,D,E and wants to do (C/B)/A and (E/D)/A or (E/D)/(C/B) then use this with a string like: "c_vs_b_ctrla = (C-B)-A, e_vs_d_ctrla = (E-D)-A, de_vs_cb = (E-D)-(C-B),"
annot_df	Annotation information to the data tables?
force	Force edgeR to accept inputs which it should not have to deal with.
edger_method	I found a couple/few ways of doing edger in the manual, choose with this.
...	The elipsis parameter is fed to write_edger() at the end.

## Details

Tested in test\_26de\_edger.R Like the other \_pairwise() functions, this attempts to perform all pairwise contrasts in the provided data set. The details are of course slightly different when using EdgeR. Thus, this uses the function choose\_binom\_dataset() to try to ensure that the incoming data is appropriate for EdgeR (if one normalized the data, it will attempt to revert to raw counts, for example). It continues on to extract the conditions and batches in the data, choose an appropriate experimental model, and run the EdgeR analyses as described in the manual. It defaults to using an experimental batch factor, but will accept a string like 'sva' instead, in which case it will use sva to

estimate the surrogates, and append them to the experimental design. The `edger_method` parameter may be used to apply different EdgeR code paths as outlined in the manual. If you want to play with non-standard data, the `force` argument will round the data and shoe-horn it into EdgeR.

### Value

List including the following information: `contrasts` = The string representation of the contrasts performed. `lrt` = A list of the results from calling `glmLRT()`, one for each contrast. `contrast_list` = The list of each call to `makeContrasts()` I do this to avoid running into the limit on # of contrasts addressable by `topTags()` `all_tables` = a list of tables for the contrasts performed.

### See Also

**edgeR**

### Examples

```
## Not run:
pretend = edger_pairwise(data, conditions, batches)

## End(Not run)
```

---

exclude_genes_expt	<i>Exclude some genes given a pattern match</i>
--------------------	---

---

### Description

Because I am too lazy to remember that expressionsets use matrix subsets for `[gene,sample]`

### Usage

```
exclude_genes_expt(expt, column = "txtype", method = "remove", ids = NULL,
  patterns = c("snRNA", "tRNA", "rRNA"), ...)
```

### Arguments

<code>expt</code>	Expressionset containing expt object.
<code>column</code>	fData column to use for subsetting.
<code>method</code>	Either remove explicit rows, or keep them.
<code>ids</code>	Specific IDs to exclude.
<code>patterns</code>	Character list of patterns to remove/keep
<code>...</code>	Extra arguments are passed to <code>arglist</code> , currently unused.

### Value

A smaller expt



**See Also**[create\\_expt](#)


---

exprs	<i>Extend Biobase::exprs to handle expt objects.</i>
-------	--

---

**Description**

Extend Biobase::exprs to handle expt objects.

**Arguments**

object	The expt object from which to extract the expressionset.
--------	--

---

expt	<i>An expt is an ExpressionSet superclass with a shorter name</i>
------	---

---

**Description**

It is also a simple list so that one may summarize it more simply, provides colors and some slots to make one's life easier. It is created via the function `create_expt()` which perhaps should be changed.

**Usage**

```
expt(...)
```

**Arguments**

...	Parameters for <code>create_expt()</code>
-----	---

**Slots**

colors	Colors for the expt.
--------	----------------------

---

`extract_abundant_genes`*Extract the sets of genes which are significantly more abundant than the rest.*

---

## Description

Given the output of `something_pairwise()`, pull out the genes for each contrast which are the most/least abundant. This is in contrast to `extract_significant_genes()`. That function seeks out the most changed, statistically significant genes.

## Usage

```
extract_abundant_genes(pairwise, according_to = "all", n = 200, z = NULL,
  unique = FALSE, least = FALSE, excel = "excel/abundant_genes.xlsx", ...)
```

## Arguments

<code>pairwise</code>	Output from <code>_pairwise()</code> .
<code>according_to</code>	What tool(s) define 'most?' One may use <code>deseq</code> , <code>edger</code> , <code>limma</code> , <code>basic</code> , <code>all</code> .
<code>n</code>	How many genes to pull?
<code>z</code>	Instead take the distribution of abundances and pull those past the given z score.
<code>unique</code>	One might want the subset of unique genes in the top-n which are unique in the set of available conditions. This will attempt to provide that.
<code>least</code>	Instead of the most abundant, do the least.
<code>excel</code>	Excel file to write.
<code>...</code>	Arguments passed into <code>arglist</code> .

## Value

The set of most/least abundant genes by contrast/tool.

## See Also

`openxlsx`

---

```
extract_coefficient_scatter
```

*Perform a coefficient scatter plot of a limma/deseq/edger/basic table.*

---

## Description

Plot the gene abundances for two coefficients in a differential expression comparison. By default, genes past 1.5 z scores from the mean are colored red/green.

## Usage

```
extract_coefficient_scatter(output, toptable = NULL, type = "limma",
  x = 1, y = 2, z = 1.5, p = NULL, lfc = NULL, n = NULL,
  loess = FALSE, alpha = 0.4, color_low = "#DD0000", z_lines = FALSE,
  color_high = "#7B9F35", ...)
```

## Arguments

output	Result from the de_ family of functions, all_pairwise, or combine_de_tables().
toptable	Chosen table to query for abundances.
type	Query limma, deseq, edger, or basic outputs.
x	The x-axis column to use, either a number or name.
y	The y-axis column to use.
z	Define the range of genes to color (FIXME: extend this to p-value and fold-change).
p	Set a p-value cutoff for coloring the scatter plot (currently not supported).
lfc	Set a fold-change cutoff for coloring points in the scatter plot (currently not supported.)
n	Set a top-n fold-change for coloring the points in the scatter plot (this should work, actually).
loess	Add a loess estimation (This is slow.)
alpha	How see-through to make the dots.
color_low	Color for the genes less than the mean.
z_lines	Add lines to show the z-score demarcations.
color_high	Color for the genes greater than the mean.
...	More arguments are passed to arglist.

## See Also

[ggplot2 plot\\_linear\\_scatter](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
scatter_plot <- extract_coefficient_scatter(pairwise_output, type="deseq", x="uninfected", y="infected")

## End(Not run)
```

---

extract\_de\_plots

---

*Make a MA plot of some limma output with pretty colors and shapes*


---

**Description**

Yay pretty colors and shapes!

**Usage**

```
extract_de_plots(pairwise, type = "edger", table = NULL, logfc = 1,
  pval_cutoff = 0.05, invert = FALSE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

pairwise	The result from all_pairwise(), which should be changed to handle other invocations too.
type	Type of table to use: deseq, edger, limma, basic.
table	Result from edger to use, left alone it chooses the first.
logfc	What logFC to use for the MA plot horizontal lines.
pval_cutoff	Cutoff to define 'significant' by p-value.
invert	Invert the plot?
...	Extra arguments are passed to arglist.

**Value**

a plot!

**See Also**

[plot\\_ma\\_de](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
prettyplot <- edger_ma(all_aprwise) ## [sic, I'm witty! and can speel]

## End(Not run)
```

---

extract\_eupath\_orthologs

*Given 2 species names from the eupathdb, make orthology tables between them.*

---

## Description

The eupathdb provides such a tremendous wealth of information. For me though, it is difficult sometimes to boil it down into just the bits of comparison I want for 1 species or between 2 species. A singularly common question I am asked is: "What are the most similar genes between species x and y among these two arbitrary parasites?" There are lots of ways to poke at this question: run BLAST/fasta36, use biomaRt, query the ortholog tables from the eupathdb, etc. However, in all these cases, it is not trivial to ask the next question: What about: a:b and b:a? This function attempts to address that for the case of two eupath species from the same domain. (tritrypdb/fungidb/etc.) It does however assume that the sqLite package has been installed locally, if not it suggests you run the make\_organismdbi function in order to do that.

## Usage

```
extract_eupath_orthologs(db, master = "GID", query_species = NULL,
  id_column = "ORTHOLOG_ID", org_column = "ORGANISM",
  url_column = "ORTHOLOG_GROUP", count_column = "ORTHOLOG_COUNT",
  print_speciesnames = FALSE)
```

## Arguments

db	Species name (subset) from one eupath database.
master	Primary keytype to use for indexing the various tables.
query_species	A list of exact species names to search for. If uncertain about them, add print_speciesnames=TRUE and be ready for a big blob of text. If left null, then it will pull all species.
id_column	What column in the database provides the set of ortholog IDs?
org_column	What column provides the species name?
url_column	What column provides the orthomcl group ID?
count_column	Name of the column with the count of species represented.
print_speciesnames	Dump the species names for diagnostics?

## Value

A big table of orthoMCL families, the columns are:

1. GID: The gene ID
2. ORTHOLOG\_ID: The gene ID of the associated ortholog.
3. ORTHOLOG\_SPECIES: The species of the associated ortholog.
4. ORTHOLOG\_URL: The OrthoMCL group ID's URL.

5. ORTHOLOG\_COUNT: The number of all genes from all species represented in this group.
6. ORTHOLOG\_GROUP: The family ID
7. QUERIES\_IN\_GROUP: How many of the query species are represented in this group?
8. GROUP\_REPRESENTATION: ORTHOLOG\_COUNT / the number of possible species.

---

extract\_gene\_locations

*Clean up the gene location field from eupathdb derived gene location data.*

---

### Description

Clean up the gene location field from eupathdb derived gene location data.

### Usage

```
extract_gene_locations(annot_df, location_column = "annot_gene_location_text")
```

### Arguments

annot_df	Data frame resulting from load_orgdb_annotations()
location_column	Name of the column to extract the start/end/length/etc from.

### Value

Somewhat nicer data frame.

---

extract\_go

*Extract a set of geneID to GOID mappings from a suitable data source.*

---

### Description

Like extract\_lengths above, this is primarily intended to read gene ID and GO ID mappings from a OrgDb/OrganismDbi object.

### Usage

```
extract_go(db, metadf = NULL, keytype = "ENTREZID")
```

### Arguments

db	Data source containing mapping information.
metadf	Data frame containing extant information.
keytype	Keytype used for querying

**Value**

Dataframe of 2 columns: geneID and goID.

**See Also**

**AnnotationDbi**

---

extract_lengths	<i>Take gene/exon lengths from a suitable data source (gff/TxDb/OrganismDbi)</i>
-----------------	--

---

**Description**

Primarily goseq, but also other tools on occasion require a set of gene IDs and lengths. This function is responsible for pulling that data from either a gff, or TxDb/OrganismDbi.

**Usage**

```
extract_lengths(db = NULL, gene_list = NULL,
  type = "GenomicFeatures::transcripts", id = "TXID",
  possible_types = c("GenomicFeatures::genes", "GenomicFeatures::cds",
    "GenomicFeatures::transcripts"), ...)
```

**Arguments**

db	Object containing data, if it is a string then a filename is assumed to a gff file.
gene_list	Set of genes to query.
type	Function name used for extracting data from TxDb objects.
id	Column from the resulting data structure to extract gene IDs.
possible_types	Character list of types I have previously used.
...	More arguments are passed to arglist.

**Value**

Dataframe containing 2 columns: ID, length

**See Also**

**GenomicFeatures**

---

extract_mzxml_data	<i>Read a bunch of mzXML files to acquire their metadata.</i>
--------------------	---

---

### Description

I have had difficulties getting the full set of correct parameters for a DDA/DIA experiment. After some poking, I eventually found most of these required parameters in the mzXML raw files. Ergo, this function uses them.

### Usage

```
extract_mzxml_data(metadata, write_windows = TRUE, id_column = "sampleid",
  parallel = TRUE, savefile = NULL, ...)
```

### Arguments

metadata	Data frame describing the samples, including the mzXML filenames.
write_windows	Write out SWATH window frames.
id_column	What column in the sample sheet provides the ID for the samples?
parallel	Perform operations using an R foreach cluster?
savefile	If not null, save the resulting data structure to an rda file.
...	Extra arguments, presumably color palettes and column names and stuff like that.

### Value

A list of data extracted from every sample in the MS run (DIA or DDA).

---

extract_peprophet_data	
------------------------	--

*Get some data from a peptideprophet run. I am not sure what if any parameters this should have, but it seeks to extract the useful data from a peptide prophet run. In the situation in which I wish to use it, the input command was: > xinteract -dDECOY\_ -OARPPd -Nfdr\_library.xml comet\_result.pep.xml Eg. It is a peptideprophet result provided by TPP. I want to read the resulting xml table and turn it into a data.table so that I can plot some metrics from it.*

---

### Description

Get some data from a peptideprophet run. I am not sure what if any parameters this should have, but it seeks to extract the useful data from a peptide prophet run. In the situation in which I wish to use it, the input command was: > xinteract -dDECOY\_ -OARPPd -Nfdr\_library.xml comet\_result.pep.xml Eg. It is a peptideprophet result provided by TPP. I want to read the resulting xml table and turn it into a data.table so that I can plot some metrics from it.



**Usage**

```
extract_peprophet_data(pepxml, decoy_string = "DECOY_", ...)
```

**Arguments**

pepxml	The file resulting from the xinteract invocation.
decoy_string	What prefix do decoys have in the data.
...	Catch extra arguments passed here, currently unused.

**Value**

data table of all the information I saw fit to extract The columns are:

- \* protein: The name of the matching sequence (DECOYs allowed here)
- \* decoy: TRUE/FALSE, is this one of our decoys?
- \* peptide: The sequence of the matching spectrum.
- \* start\_scan: The scan in which this peptide was observed
- \* end\_scan: Ibid
- \* index: This seems to just increment
- \* precursor\_neutral\_mass: Calculated mass of this fragment assuming no isotope shenanigans (yeah, looking at you C13).
- \* assumed\_charge: The expected charge state of this peptide.
- \* retention\_time\_sec: The time at which this peptide eluted during the run.
- \* peptide\_prev\_aa: The amino acid before the match.
- \* peptide\_next\_aa: and the following amino acid.
- \* num\_tot\_proteins: The number of matches not counting decoys.
- \* num\_matched\_ions: How many ions for this peptide matched?
- \* tot\_num\_ions: How many theoretical ions are in this fragment?
- \* matched\_ion\_ratio:  $\text{num\_matched\_ions} / \text{tot\_num\_ions}$ , bigger is better!
- \* cal\_neutral\_pep\_mass: This is redundant with precursor\_neutral\_mass, but recalculated by peptideProphet, so if there is a discrepancy we should yell at someone!
- \* massdiff: How far off is the observed mass vs. the calculated? (also redundant with massd later)
- \* num\_tol\_term: The number of peptide termini which are consistent with the cleavage (hopefully 2), but potentially 1 or even 0 if digestion was bad. (redundant with ntt later)
- \* num\_missed\_cleavages: How many cleavages must have failed in order for this to be a good match?
- \* num\_matched\_peptides: Number of alternate possible peptide matches.
- \* xcorr: cross correlation of the experimental and theoretical spectra (this is supposedly only used by sequest, but I seem to have it here...)
- \* deltacn: The normalized difference between the xcorr values for the best hit and next best hit. Thus higher numbers suggest better matches.
- \* deltacnstar: Apparently 'important for things like phospho-searches containing homologous top-scoring peptides when analyzed by peptideprophet...' – the comet release notes.
- \* spscore: The raw value of preliminary score from the sequest algorithm.
- \* sprank: The rank of the match in a preliminary score. 1 is good.
- \* expect: E-value of the given peptide hit. Thus how many identifications one expect to observe by chance, lower is therefore better
- \* prophet\_probability: The peptide prophet probability score, higher is better.
- \* fval:  $0.6(\text{the dot function}) + 0.4(\text{the delta dot function}) - (\text{the dot bias penalty function})$  – which is to say... well I dunno, but it is supposed to provide information about how similar this match is to other potential matches, so I presume higher means the match is more ambiguous.
- \* ntt: Redundant with num\_tol\_term above, but this time from peptide prophet.
- \* nmc: Redundant with num\_missed\_cleavages, except it coalesces them.
- \* massd: Redundant with massdiff
- \* isomassd: The mass difference, but taking into account stupid C13.
- \* RT: Retention time
- \* RT\_score: The score of the retention time!
- \* modified\_peptides: A string describing modifications in the found peptide
- \* variable\_mods: A comma separated list of the variable modifications observed.
- \* static\_mods: A comma separated list of the static modifications observed.

---

extract\_pyprophet\_data

*Read a bunch of scored swath outputs from pyprophet to acquire their metrics.*

---

### Description

This function is mostly cribbed from the other `extract_` functions in this file. With it, I hope to be able to provide some metrics of a set of openswath runs, thus potentially opening the door to being able to objectively compare the same run with different options and/or different runs.

### Usage

```
extract_pyprophet_data(metadata, pyprophet_column = "diascored",
    savefile = NULL, ...)
```

### Arguments

<code>metadata</code>	Data frame describing the samples, including the mzXML filenames.
<code>pyprophet_column</code>	Which column from the metadata provides the requisite filenames?
<code>savefile</code>	If not null, save the data from this to the given filename.
<code>...</code>	Extra arguments, presumably color palettes and column names and stuff like that.

### Value

A list of data from each sample in the pyprophet scored DIA run.

---

extract\_scan\_data

*Read a mzXML file and extract from it some important metadata.*

---

### Description

When working with swath data, it is fundamentally important to know the correct values for a bunch of the input variables. These are not trivial to acquire. This function attempts to make this easier (but slow) by reading the mzXML file and using `xml2` to parse and extract some hopefully helpful data.

### Usage

```
extract_scan_data(file, id = NULL, write_acquisitions = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

file                      Filename to read.  
 id                        An id to give the result.  
 write\_acquisitions  
                           If a filename is provided, write a tab separated table of windows.

**Value**

List containing a table of scan and precursor data.

---

extract_siggenes	<i>Alias for extract_significant_genes because I am dumb.</i>
------------------	---

---

**Description**

Alias for extract\_significant\_genes because I am dumb.

**Usage**

```
extract_siggenes(...)
```

**Arguments**

...                      The parameters for extract\_significant\_genes()

**Value**

It should return a reminder for me to remember my function names or change them to something not stupid.

---

extract_significant_genes	<i>Extract the sets of genes which are significantly up/down regulated from the combined tables.</i>
---------------------------	--

---

**Description**

Given the output from combine\_de\_tables(), extract the genes in which we have the greatest likely interest, either because they have the largest fold changes, lowest p-values, fall outside a z-score, or are at the top/bottom of the ranked list.

**Usage**

```
extract_significant_genes(combined, according_to = "all", lfc = 1,
  p = 0.05, sig_bar = TRUE, z = NULL, n = NULL, ma = TRUE,
  p_type = "adj", invert_barplots = FALSE,
  excel = "excel/significant_genes.xlsx", siglfc_cutoffs = c(0, 1, 2), ...)
```

Arguments

combined	Output from combine_de_tables().
according_to	What tool(s) decide 'significant'? One may use the deseq, edger, limma, basic, meta, or all.
lfc	Log fold change to define 'significant'.
p	(Adjusted)p-value to define 'significant'.
sig_bar	Add bar plots describing various cutoffs of 'significant'?
z	Z-score to define 'significant'.
n	Take the top/bottom-n genes.
ma	Add ma plots to the sheets of 'up' genes?
p_type	use an adjusted p-value?
invert_barplots	Invert the significance barplots as per Najib's request?
excel	Write the results to this excel file, or NULL.
siglfc_cutoffs	Set of cutoffs used to define levels of 'significant.'
...	Arguments passed into arglist.

Value

The set of up-genes, down-genes, and numbers therein.

See Also

[combine\\_de\\_tables](#)

---

factor_rsquared	<i>Collect the <math>r^2</math> values from a linear model fitting between a singular value decomposition and factor.</i>
-----------------	---

---

Description

Collect the  $r^2$  values from a linear model fitting between a singular value decomposition and factor.

Usage

```
factor_rsquared(svd_v, fact, type = "factor")
```

Arguments

svd_v	$V^* V = I$ portion of a fast.svd call.
fact	Experimental factor from the original data.
type	Make this categorical or continuous with factor/continuous.

**Value**

The  $r^2$  values of the linear model as a percentage.

**See Also**

`corpcor` [fast.svd](#)

---

fData

---

*Extend Biobase::fData to handle expt objects.*


---

**Description**

Extend Biobase::fData to handle expt objects.

**Usage**

```
## S4 method for signature 'expt'
fData(object)
```

**Arguments**

object                    An expt from which to extract the expressionset.

---

features\_greater\_than    *Count the number of features(genes) greater than x in a data set.*


---

**Description**

Sometimes I am asked how many genes have  $\geq x$  counts. Well, here you go.

**Usage**

```
features_greater_than(data, cutoff = 1, hard = TRUE, inverse = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

data	A dataframe/exprs/matrix/whatever of counts.
cutoff	Minimum number of counts.
hard	Greater-than is hard, greater-than-equals is not.
inverse	when inverted, this provides features less than the cutoff.

**Details**

Untested as of 2016-12-01 but used with Lucia. I think it would be interesting to iterate this function from small to large cutoffs and plot how the number of kept genes decreases.

**Value**

A list of two elements, the first comprised of the number of genes greater than the cutoff, the second with the identities of said genes.

**See Also**

**Biobase**

**Examples**

```
## Not run:  
features <- features_greater_than(expt)  
  
## End(Not run)
```

---

features\_in\_single\_condition

*I want an easy way to answer the question: what features are in condition x but no others.*

---

**Description**

The answer to this lies in a combination of `subset_expt()` and `features_greater_than()`.

**Usage**

```
features_in_single_condition(expt, cutoff = 2)
```

**Arguments**

expt	An experiment to query.
cutoff	What is the minimum number of counts required to define 'included.'

**Value**

A set of features.

---

features_less_than	<i>Do features_greater_than() inverted!</i>
--------------------	---

---

**Description**

Do features\_greater\_than() inverted!

**Usage**

```
features_less_than(...)
```

**Arguments**

...	Arguments passed to features_greater_than()
-----	---

**Value**

The set of features less than whatever you would have done with features\_greater\_than().

---

filter_counts	<i>Call various count filters.</i>
---------------	------------------------------------

---

**Description**

This calls the various filtering functions in genefilter along with suggestions made in our lab meetings; defaulting to the threshold based filter suggested by Hector.

**Usage**

```
filter_counts(count_table, filter = "hpgl", p = 0.01, A = 1, k = 1,
  cv_min = 0.01, cv_max = 1000, thresh = 1, min_samples = 2, ...)
```

**Arguments**

count_table	Some counts to filter.
filter	Filtering method to apply (cbcb, pofa, kofa, cv right now).
p	Used by genefilter's pofa().
A	Also for pofa().
k	Used by genefilter's kofa().
cv_min	Used by genefilter's cv().
cv_max	Also used by cv().
thresh	Minimum threshold across samples for cbcb.
min_samples	Minimum number of samples for cbcb.
...	More options might be needed, especially if I fold cv/p/etc into ...

**Value**

Data frame of filtered counts.

**See Also**

**genefilter**

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
new <- filter_counts(old)

## End(Not run)
```

---

flanking_sequence	<i>Extract sequence flanking a set of annotations (generally coding sequences)</i>
-------------------	--

---

**Description**

Given a set of annotations and genome, one might want to get the set of adjacent sequences.

**Usage**

```
flanking_sequence(bsgenome, annotation, distance = 200, type = "gene",
  prefix = "")
```

**Arguments**

bsgenome	Genome sequence
annotation	Set of annotations
distance	How far from each annotation is desired?
type	What type of annotation is desired?
prefix	Provide a prefix to the names to distinguish them from the existing annotations.

**Value**

A list of sequences before and after each sequence.



---

gather_genes_orgdb	<i>Use the orgdb instances from clusterProfiler to gather annotation data for GO.</i>
--------------------	---

---

### Description

Since clusterProfiler no longer builds gomaps, I need to start understanding how to properly get information from orgDBs.

### Usage

```
gather_genes_orgdb(goseq_data, orgdb_go, orgdb_ensembl)
```

### Arguments

goseq_data	Some data from goseq and friends.
orgdb_go	The orgDb instance with GO data.
orgdb_ensembl	The orgDb instance with ensembl data.

### Value

a go mapping

### See Also

**clusterProfiler**

---

gather_ontology_genes	<i>Given a set of goseq data from simple_goseq(), make a list of genes represented in each ontology.</i>
-----------------------	--

---

### Description

This function uses the GO2ALLEG data structure to reverse map ontology categories to a list of genes represented. It therefore assumes that the GO2ALLEG.rda data structure has been deposited in pwd(). This in turn may be generated by clusterProfilers buildGOMap() function if it doesn't exist. For some species it may also be auto-generated. With little work this can be made much more generic, and it probably should.

### Usage

```
gather_ontology_genes(result, ontology = NULL,  
  column = "over_represented_pvalue", pval = 0.1, include_all = FALSE,  
  ...)
```

**Arguments**

result	List of results as generated by simple_*().
ontology	Ontology to search (MF/BP/CC).
column	Which column to use for extracting ontologies?
pval	Maximum accepted pvalue to include in the list of categories to cross reference.
include_all	Include all genes in the ontology search?
...	Extra options without a purpose just yet.

**Value**

Data frame of categories/genes.

**See Also**

**goseq clusterProfiler** [simple\\_goseq](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
data <- simple_goseq(sig_genes=limma_output, lengths=annotation_df, goids=goids_df)
genes_in_cats <- gather_genes(data, ont='BP')

## End(Not run)
```

---

gather_utrs_padding	<i>Take a BSgenome and data frame of chr/start/end/strand, provide 5' and 3' padded sequence.</i>
---------------------	---

---

**Description**

For some species, we do not have a fully realized set of UTR boundaries, so it can be useful to query some arbitrary and consistent amount of sequence before/after every CDS sequence. This function can provide that information.

**Usage**

```
gather_utrs_padding(bsgenome, annot_df, name_column = "gid",
  chr_column = "chromosome", start_column = "start", end_column = "end",
  strand_column = "strand", type_column = "annot_gene_type",
  gene_type = "protein coding", padding = 120, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>bsgenome</code>	BSgenome object containing the genome of interest.
<code>annot_df</code>	Annotation data frame containing all the entries of interest, this is generally extracted using a function in the <code>load_something_annotations()</code> family ( <code>load_orgdb_annotations()</code> being the most likely).
<code>name_column</code>	Give each gene a name using this column.
<code>chr_column</code>	Column name of the chromosome names.
<code>start_column</code>	Column name of the start information.
<code>end_column</code>	Ibid, end column.
<code>strand_column</code>	Ibid, strand.
<code>type_column</code>	Subset the annotation data using this column, if not null.
<code>gene_type</code>	Subset the annotation data using the <code>type_column</code> with this type.
<code>padding</code>	Return this number of nucleotides for each gene.

**Value**

List of 2 elements, the 5' and 3' regions.

---

<code>gather_utrs_txdb</code>	<i>Get UTR sequences using information provided by TxDb and fiveUTRsByTranscript</i>
-------------------------------	--

---

**Description**

For species like *Mus musculus*, `load_orgdb_annotations(Mus.musculus)` should return a list including the requisite GRanges for the 5'/3' UTRs.

**Usage**

```
gather_utrs_txdb(bsgenome, fivep_utr = NULL, threep_utr = NULL,
  start_column = "start", end_column = "end", strand_column = "strand",
  chr_column = "seqnames", name_column = "group_name", ...)
```

---

gbk_annotations	<i>Extract some useful information from a gbk imported as a txDb.</i>
-----------------	---

---

## Description

Maybe this should get pulled into the previous function?

## Usage

```
gbk_annotations(gbr)
```

## Arguments

gbr	TxDb object to poke at.
-----	-------------------------

## Details

Tested in test\_40ann\_biomartgenbank.R This function should provide a quick reminder of how to use the AnnotationDbi select function if it does nothing else. It also (hopefully helpfully) returns a granges object containing the essential information one might want for printing out a gff or whatever.

## Value

Granges data

## See Also

**AnnotationDbi** **GenomeInfoDb** **GenomicFeatures** [select](#)

## Examples

```
## Not run:  
  annotations <- gbk_annotations("saureus_txdb")  
  
## End(Not run)
```

---

genefilter\_cv\_counts     *Filter genes from a dataset outside a range of variance.*

---

### Description

This function from genefilter removes genes surpassing a variance cutoff. It is not therefore a low-count filter per se.

### Usage

```
genefilter_cv_counts(count_table, cv_min = 0.01, cv_max = 1000)
```

### Arguments

count_table	Input data frame of counts by sample.
cv_min	Minimum coefficient of variance.
cv_max	Maximum coefficient of variance.

### Value

Dataframe of counts without the high/low variance genes.

### See Also

**genefilter** [kOverA](#)

### Examples

```
## Not run:  
filtered_table = genefilter_kofa_counts(count_table)  
  
## End(Not run)
```

---

genefilter\_kofa\_counts

*Filter low-count genes from a data set using genefilter's kOverA().*

---

### Description

This is the most similar to the function suggested by Hector I think.

### Usage

```
genefilter_kofa_counts(count_table, k = 1, A = 1)
```

**Arguments**

count_table	Input data frame of counts by sample.
k	Minimum number of samples to have >A counts.
A	Minimum number of counts for each gene's sample in kOverA().

**Value**

Dataframe of counts without the low-count genes.

**See Also**

**genefilter** [kOverA](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
filtered_table = genefilter_kofa_counts(count_table)

## End(Not run)
```

---

genefilter\_pofa\_counts

*Filter low-count genes from a data set using genefilter's pOverA().*

---

**Description**

I keep thinking this function is pofa... oh well. Of the various tools in genefilter, this one to me is the most intuitive. Take the ratio of counts/samples and make sure it is  $\geq$  a score.

**Usage**

```
genefilter_pofa_counts(count_table, p = 0.01, A = 100)
```

**Arguments**

count_table	Input data frame of counts by sample.
p	Minimum proportion of each gene's counts/sample to be greater than a minimum(A).
A	Minimum number of counts in the above proportion.

**Value**

Dataframe of counts without the low-count genes.

**See Also**

**genefilter** [pOverA](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
  filtered_table = genefilter_pofa_counts(count_table)

## End(Not run)
```

---

generate\_expt\_colors    *Set up default colors for a data structure containing usable metadata*

---

**Description**

In theory this function should be useful in any context when one has a blob of metadata and wants to have a set of colors. Since my taste is utterly terrible, I rely entirely upon RColorBrewer, but also allow one to choose his/her own colors.

**Usage**

```
generate_expt_colors(sample_definitions, cond_column = "condition", ...)
```

**Arguments**

sample_definitions	Metadata, presumably containing a 'condition' column.
cond_column	Which column in the sample data provides the set of 'conditions' used to define the colors?
...	Other arguments like a color palette, etc.

**Value**

Colors!

---

genoplots\_chromosome    *Try plotting a chromosome (region)*

---

**Description**

genoplots is cool, I don't yet understand it though

**Usage**

```
genoplots_chromosome(accession = "AE009949", start = NULL, end = NULL,
  title = "Genome plot")
```

**Arguments**

accession	An accession to plot, this will download it.
start	First segment to plot (doesn't quite work yet).
end	Final segment to plot (doesn't quite work yet).
title	Put a title on the resulting plot.

**Value**

Hopefully a pretty plot of a genome

**See Also**

**genoPlotR**

---

getEdgeWeights	<i>Plot the ontology DAG.</i>
----------------	-------------------------------

---

**Description**

This function was stolen from topgo in order to figure out where it was failing.

**Usage**

```
getEdgeWeights(graph)
```

**Arguments**

graph	Graph from topGO
-------	------------------

**Value**

Weights!



---

get_abundant_genes	<i>Find the set of most/least abundant genes according to limma and friends following a differential expression analysis.</i>
--------------------	---

---

### Description

Given a data set provided by limma, deseq, edgeR, etc; one might want to know what are the most and least abundant genes, much like get\_sig\_genes() does to find the most significantly different genes for each contrast.

### Usage

```
get_abundant_genes(datum, type = "limma", n = NULL, z = NULL,
  unique = FALSE, least = FALSE)
```

### Arguments

datum	Output from the _pairwise() functions.
type	Extract abundant genes according to what?
n	Perhaps take just the top/bottom n genes.
z	Or take genes past a given z-score.
unique	Unimplemented: take only the genes unique among the conditions surveyed.
least	When true, this finds the least abundant rather than most.

### Value

List of data frames containing the genes of interest.

### See Also

**stats limma DESeq2 edgeR**

### Examples

```
## Not run:
abundant <- get_abundant_genes(all_pairwise_output, type="deseq", n=100)
## Top 100 most abundant genes from deseq
least <- get_abundant_genes(all_pairwise_output, type="deseq", n=100, least=TRUE)
## Top 100 least abundant genes from deseq
abundant <- get_abundant_genes(all_pairwise_output, type="edgeR", z=1.5)
## Get the genes more than 1.5 standard deviations from the mean.

## End(Not run)
```

---

get_eupath_pkgnames	<i>Generate standardized package names for the various eupathdb species.</i>
---------------------	--

---

### Description

In my test directory, I have a little for loop which randomly chooses a couple of eupathdb species for which to try and generate genome/annotation packages. I am on my 4th or 5th iteration of passing that loop and in all of them I have found some new and exciting exception to how a strain should be named. The default argument for this function shows the funniest one so far. With that in mind, this function should provide consistent, valid package names.

### Usage

```
get_eupath_pkgnames(species = "Coprinosia.cinerea.okayama7#130",
  metadata = NULL, ...)
```

### Arguments

species	Guess.
metadata	Eupathdb metadata.
...	Further arguments to pass to download_eupath_metadata()

### Value

List of package names and some booleans to see if they have already been installed.

---

get_genesizes	<i>Grab gene length/width/size from an annotation database.</i>
---------------	---

---

### Description

This function tries to gather an appropriate gene length column from whatever annotation data source is provided.

### Usage

```
get_genesizes(annotation = NULL, type = "gff", gene_type = "gene",
  type_column = "type", key = NULL, length_names = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

annotation	There are a few likely data sources when getting gene sizes, choose one with this.
type	What type of annotation data are we using?
gene_type	Annotation type to use (3rd column of a gff file).
type_column	Type identifier (10th column of a gff file).
key	What column has ID information?
length_names	Provide some column names which give gene length information?
...	Extra arguments likely for load_annotations()

**Value**

Data frame of gene IDs and widths.

**See Also**

**rtracklayer** [load\\_gff\\_annotations](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
tt = get_genesizes(gff="pa14.gff")
head(tt)
##           ID width
## 1  YAL069W   312
## 2  YAL069W   315
## 3  YAL069W     3
## 4 YAL068W-A   252
## 5 YAL068W-A   255
## 6 YAL068W-A     3

## End(Not run)
```

---

get\_git\_commit

*Get the current git commit for hpgltools*


---

**Description**

One might reasonably ask about this function: "Why?" I invoke this function at the end of my various knitr documents so that if necessary I can do a `> git reset <commit id>` and get back to the exact state of my code. As a bonus, since I have this under packrat I can furthermore use packrat reset to get the exact state of all the packages, too!

**Usage**

```
get_git_commit(gitdir = "~/hpgltools")
```

**Arguments**

gitdir                      Directory containing the git repository.

---

get\_individual\_snps        *Extract the observed snps unique to individual categories in a snp set.*

---

**Description**

The result of get\_snp\_sets provides sets of snps for all possible categories. This is cool and all, but most of the time we just want the results of a single group in that rather large set ( $2^{\text{number of categories}}$ )

**Usage**

```
get_individual_snps(retlist)
```

**Arguments**

retlist                    The result from get\_snp\_sets().

---

get\_kegg\_genes            *Extract the set of geneIDs matching pathways for a given species.*

---

**Description**

This uses KEGGREST to extract the mappings for all genes for a species and pathway or 'all'. Because downloading them takes a while, it will save the results to kegg\_species.rda. When run interactively, it will give some information regarding the number of genes observed in each pathway.

**Usage**

```
get_kegg_genes(pathway = "all", abbreviation = NULL,
               species = "leishmania major", savefile = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

pathway                    Either a single pathway kegg id or 'all'.  
 abbreviation              Optional 3 letter species kegg id.  
 species                    Stringified species name used to extract the 3 letter abbreviation.  
 savefile                   Filename to which to save the relevant data.

**Value**

Dataframe of the various kegg data for each pathway, 1 row/gene.

**See Also****KEGGREST****Examples**

```
## Not run:
kegg_info <- get_kegg_genes(species="Canis familiaris")

## End(Not run)
```

---

get_kegg_orgn	<i>Search KEGG identifiers for a given species name.</i>
---------------	--

---

**Description**

KEGG identifiers do not always make sense. For example, how am I supposed to remember that *Leishmania major* is lmj? This takes in a human readable string and finds the KEGG identifiers that match it.

**Usage**

```
get_kegg_orgn(species = "Leishmania", short = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

species	Search string (Something like 'Homo sapiens').
short	Only pull the orgid?

**Value**

Data frame of possible KEGG identifier codes, genome ID numbers, species, and phylogenetic classifications.

**See Also****RCurl****Examples**

```
## Not run:
fun = get_kegg_orgn('Canis')
## >   Tid   orgid   species   phylogeny
## > 17 T01007   cfa Canis familiaris (dog) Eukaryotes;Animals;Vertebrates;Mammals

## End(Not run)
```

---

get_kegg_sub	<i>Provide a set of simple substitutions to convert geneIDs from KEGG-&gt;TriTryDB</i>
--------------	--

---

### Description

This function should provide 2 character lists which, when applied sequentially, will result in a hopefully coherent set of mapped gene IDs matching the TriTryDB/KEGG specifications.

### Usage

```
get_kegg_sub(species = "lma")
```

### Arguments

species	3 letter abbreviation for a given kegg type
---------	---

### Value

2 character lists containing the patterns and replace arguments for gsub(), order matters!

### See Also

**KEGGREST**

---

get_microbesonline_ids	<i>Use the publicly available microbesonline mysql instance to get species ids.</i>
------------------------	---

---

### Description

The microbesonline mysql instance is more complex than I like. Their id system is reminiscent of KEGG's and similarly annoying. Though I haven't figured out how the tables interact, a query to get ids is simple enough.

### Usage

```
get_microbesonline_ids(name = "Escherichia", exact = FALSE)
```

### Arguments

name	Text string containing some part of the species name of interest.
exact	Use an exact species name?

## Details

Tested in test\_42ann\_microbes.R This function sets the defaults required for getting a quick and dirty connection to the public microbesonline database and returning the ids associated with a given name.

## Value

Dataframe of ids and names.

## See Also

**DBI** [dbSendQuery](#) [fetch](#)

## Examples

```
## Not run:
some_ids <- get_microbesonline_ids("Streptococcus")

## End(Not run)
```

---

get\_microbesonline\_name

*Use the publicly available microbesonline mysql instance to get species name(s).*

---

## Description

The microbesonline mysql instance is more complex than I like. Their id system is reminiscent of KEGG's and similarly annoying. Though I haven't figured out how the tables interact, a query to get ids is simple enough.

## Usage

```
get_microbesonline_name(id = 316385, name = NULL)
```

## Arguments

id	Text string containing some part of the species name of interest.
name	An optional name so that one may have non-specific requests.

## Details

Tested in test\_42ann\_microbesonline.R This is essentially covered in get\_microbesonline\_ids(), but this works too.

## Value

Dataframe of ids and names.

See Also

DBI dbSendQuery fetch

Examples

```
## Not run:
names <- get_microbesonline_name(id=316385)

## End(Not run)
```

---

get_model_adjust	<i>Extract some surrogate estimations from a raw data set using sva, ruv, and/or pca.</i>
------------------	---

---

Description

This applies the methodologies very nicely explained by Jeff Leek at <https://github.com/jtleek/svaseq/blob/master/recount.R> and attempts to use them to acquire estimates which may be applied to an experimental model by either EdgeR, DESeq2, or limma. In addition, it modifies the count tables using these estimates so that one may play with the modified counts and view the changes (with PCA or heatmaps or whatever). Finally, it prints a couple of the plots shown by Leek in his document. In other words, this is entirely derivative of someone much smarter than me.

Usage

```
get_model_adjust(input, design = NULL, estimate_type = "sva",
  surrogates = "be", expt_state = NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

input	Expt or data frame to manipulate.
design	If the data is not an expt, provide experimental design here.
estimate_type	One of: sva_supervised, sva_unsupervised, ruv_empirical, ruv_supervised, ruv_residuals, or pca.
surrogates	Choose a method for getting the number of surrogates, be or leek, or a number.
expt_state	Current state of the expt object (to check for log2, cpm, etc)
...	Parameters fed to arglist.

Value

List including the adjustments for a model matrix, a modified count table, and 3 plots of the known batch, surrogates, and batch/surrogate.

See Also

Biobase sva EDASeq RUVseq edgeR



---

`get_orthologs_all_genes`*Query ortholog tables from the eupathdb one gene at a time.*

---

**Description**

Querying the full ortholog table at eupathdb.org fails mysteriously. This is a horrible brute-force approach to get around this.

**Usage**

```
get_orthologs_all_genes(species = "Leishmania major", dir = "eupathdb",  
  entry = NULL, metadata = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>species</code>	What species to query
<code>dir</code>	Directory to which to save intermediate data (currently unused)
<code>entry</code>	An entry from the eupathdb metadata to use for other parameters.
<code>metadata</code>	The set of eupathdb metadata from which to query.
<code>...</code>	Extra parameters for downloading eupathdb metadata.

---

`get_pairwise_gene_abundances`*A companion function for get\_abundant\_genes()*

---

**Description**

Instead of pulling to top/bottom abundant genes, get all abundances and variances or stderr.

**Usage**

```
get_pairwise_gene_abundances(datum, type = "limma", excel = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

<code>datum</code>	Output from _pairwise() functions.
<code>type</code>	According to deseq/limma/ed ger/basic?
<code>excel</code>	Print this to an excel file?

**Value**

A list containing the expression values and some metrics of variance/error.

See Also

limma

Examples

```
## Not run:
abundance_excel <- get_pairwise_gene_abundances(combined, excel="abundances.xlsx")
## This should provide a set of abundances after voom by condition.

## End(Not run)
```

---

get_sig_genes	<i>Get a set of up/down differentially expressed genes.</i>
---------------	---

---

Description

Take one or more criteria (fold change, rank order, (adj)p-value, z-score from median FC) and use them to extract the set of genes which are defined as 'differentially expressed.' If no criteria are provided, it arbitrarily chooses all genes outside of 1-z.

Usage

```
get_sig_genes(table, n = NULL, z = NULL, lfc = NULL, p = NULL,
  column = "logFC", fold = "plusminus", p_column = "adj.P.Val")
```

Arguments

table	Table from limma/edger/deseq.
n	Rank-order top/bottom number of genes to take.
z	Number of z-scores >/< the median to take.
lfc	Fold-change cutoff.
p	P-value cutoff.
column	Table's column used to distinguish top vs. bottom.
fold	Identifier reminding how to get the bottom portion of a fold-change (plusminus says to get the negative of the positive, otherwise 1/positive is taken). This effectively tells me if this is a log fold change or not.
p_column	Table's column containing (adjusted or not)p-values.

Details

Tested in test\_29de\_shared.R

Value

Subset of the up/down genes given the provided criteria.

**See Also**

[extract\\_significant\\_genes](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
sig_table <- get_sig_genes(table, lfc=1)

## End(Not run)
```

---

get\_snp\_sets

---

*Create all possible sets of variants by sample (types).*


---

**Description**

I like this function. It generates an exhaustive catalog of the snps by chromosome for all the various categories as defined by factor.

**Usage**

```
get_snp_sets(snp_expt, factor = "pathogenstrain", limit = 1,
  do_save = FALSE, savefile = "variants")
```

**Arguments**

snp_expt	The result of count_expt_snps()
factor	Experimental factor to use for cutting and splicing the data.
limit	Minimum median number of hits / factor to define a position as a hit.
do_save	Save the result?
savefile	Prefix for a savefile if one chooses to save the result.

**Value**

A funky list by chromosome containing: 'medians', the median number of hits / position by sample type; 'possibilities', the; 'intersections', the groupings as detected by Vennerable; 'chr\_data', the raw data; 'set\_names', a character list of the actual names of the groupings; 'invert\_names', the opposite of set\_names which is to say the names of groups which do *\_not\_* include samples x,y,z; 'density', a list of snp densities with respect to chromosomes. Note that this last one is approximate as I just calculate with the largest chromosome position number, not the explicit number of nucleotides in the chromosome.

---

**gff2irange***Extract annotation information from a gff file into an irange object.*

---

## Description

Try to make import.gff a little more robust; I acquire (hopefully) valid gff files from various sources: yeastgenome.org, microbesonline, tritrypdb, ucsc, ncbi. To my eyes, they all look like reasonably good gff3 files, but some of them must be loaded with import.gff2, import.gff3, etc. That is super annoying. Also, I pretty much always just do as.data.frame() when I get something valid from rtracklayer, so this does that for me, I have another function which returns the iranges etc. This function wraps import.gff/import.gff3/import.gff2 calls in try() because sometimes those functions fail in unpredictable ways.

## Usage

```
gff2irange(gff, type = NULL)
```

## Arguments

gff	Gff filename.
type	Subset to extract.

## Details

This is essentially load\_gff\_annotations(), but returns data suitable for getSet()

## Value

Iranges! (useful for getSeq().)

## See Also

**rtracklayer** [load\\_gff\\_annotations](#) **Biostrings** [import.gff](#)

## Examples

```
## Not run:
library(BSgenome.Tcruzi.clbrener.all)
tc_clb_all <- BSgenome.Tcruzi.clbrener.all
cds_ranges <- gff2irange('reference/gff/tcruzi_clbrener.gff.xz', type='CDS')
cds_sequences <- Biostrings::getSeq(tc_clb_all, cds_ranges)

## End(Not run)
```

---

`ghetto_contrast_matrix`

*I rather like makeContrasts() from limma. I troubled me to have to manually create a contrast matrix when using MSstats. It turns out it troubled me for good reason because I managed to reverse my damn terms and end up with the opposite contrasts of what I intended. Ergo this function.*

---

### Description

feed `ghetto_contrast_matrix()` a series of numerators and denominators names after the conditions of interest in an experiment and it returns a contrast matrix in a format acceptable to MSstats (and other similar tools).

### Usage

```
ghetto_contrast_matrix(numerators, denominators)
```

### Arguments

numerators	Character list of conditions which are the numerators of a series of a/b comparisons.
denominators	Character list of conditions which are the denominators of a series of a/b comparisons.

### Value

Contrast matrix

---

`godef`

*Get a go long-form definition from an id.*

---

### Description

Sometimes it is nice to be able to read the full definition of some GO terms.

### Usage

```
godef(go = "GO:0032432")
```

### Arguments

go	GO ID, this may be a character or list (assuming the elements are goids).
----	---

**Value**

Some text providing the long definition of each provided GO id.

**See Also**

**GOTermsAnnDbBimap**

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
godef("GO:0032432")
## > GO:0032432
## > "An assembly of actin filaments that are on the same axis but may be oriented with the
## > same or opposite polarities and may be packed with different levels of tightness."

## End(Not run)
```

---

golev

*Get a go level approximation from an ID.*

---

**Description**

Sometimes it is useful to know how far up/down the ontology tree a given id resides. This attmepts to answer that question.

**Usage**

```
golev(go)
```

**Arguments**

go                      GO id, this may be a character or list (assuming the elements are goids).

**Value**

Set of numbers corresponding to approximate tree positions of the GO ids.

**See Also**

**GOTermsAnnDbBimap**

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
golev("GO:0032559")
## > 3

## End(Not run)
```

---

golevel	<i>Get a go level approximation from a set of IDs.</i>
---------	--

---

**Description**

This just wraps golev() in mapply.

**Usage**

```
golevel(go = c("GO:0032559", "GO:0000001"))
```

**Arguments**

go                      Character list of IDs.

**Value**

Set pf approximate levels within the onlogy.

**See Also**

**GOTermsAnnDbBimap**

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
golevel(c("GO:0032559", "GO:0000001"))
## > 3 4

## End(Not run)
```

---

golevel_df	<i>Extract a dataframe of golevels using getGOLevel() from clusterProfiler.</i>
------------	---

---

**Description**

This function is way faster than my previous iterative golevel function. That is not to say it is very fast, so it saves the result to ontlevel.rda for future lookups.

**Usage**

```
golevel_df(ont = "MF", savefile = "ontlevel.rda")
```

**Arguments**

ont                    the ontology to recurse.  
 savefile            a file to save the results for future lookups.

**Value**

golevels a dataframe of goids<->highest level

**See Also**

**clusterProfiler**

---

goont	<i>Get a go ontology name from an ID.</i>
-------	---

---

**Description**

Get a go ontology name from an ID.

**Usage**

```
goont(go = c("GO:0032432", "GO:0032433"))
```

**Arguments**

go                    GO id, this may be a character or list (assuming the elements are goids).

**Value**

The set of ontology IDs associated with the GO ids, thus 'MF' or 'BP' or 'CC'.

**See Also**

**GOTermsAnnDbBimap**

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
goont(c("GO:0032432", "GO:0032433"))
## > GO:0032432 GO:0032433
## > "CC" "CC"

## End(Not run)
```



---

`gosec`*Get a GO secondary ID from an id.*

---

**Description**

Unfortunately, GOTERM's returns for secondary IDs are not consistent, so this function has to have a whole bunch of logic to handle the various outputs.

**Usage**

```
gosec(go = "GO:0032432")
```

**Arguments**

<code>go</code>	GO ID, this may be a character or list(assuming the elements, not names, are goids).
-----------------	--

**Value**

Some text comprising the secondary GO id(s).

**See Also**

**GOTermsAnnDbBimap**

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
gosec("GO:0032432")
## > GO:0032432
## > "GO:0000141" "GO:0030482"

## End(Not run)
```

---

`goseq_table`*Enhance the goseq table of gene ontology information.*

---

**Description**

While goseq has some nice functionality, the table of outputs it provides is somewhat lacking. This attempts to increase that with some extra helpful data like ontology categories, definitions, etc.

**Usage**

```
goseq_table(df, file = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

df	Dataframe of ontology information. This is intended to be the output from goseq including information like numbers/category, GOids, etc. It requires a column 'category' which contains: GO:000001 and such.
file	Csv file to which to write the table.

**Value**

Ontology table with annotation information included.

**See Also**

**goseq**

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
annotated_go = goseq_table(go_ids)
head(annotated_go, n=1)
## >      category numDEInCat numInCat over_represented_pvalue
## > 571 GO:0006364          9      26      4.655108e-08
## >      under_represented_pvalue      qvalue ontology
## > 571      1.0000000 6.731286e-05      BP
## >      term
## > 571      rRNA processing
## >      synonym
## > 571      "35S primary transcript processing, GO:0006365"
## >      secondary      definition
## > 571 GO:0006365      Any process involved in the conversion of a primary ribosomal
##      RNA (rRNA) transcript into one or more mature rRNA molecules.

## End(Not run)
```

---

goseq\_trees

---

*Make fun trees a la topgo from goseq data.*


---

**Description**

This seeks to force goseq data into a format suitable for topGO and then use its tree plotting function to make it possible to see significantly increased ontology trees.

**Usage**

```
goseq_trees(goseq, goid_map = "id2go.map", score_limit = 0.01,
  overwrite = FALSE, selector = "topDiffGenes", pval_column = "adj.P.Val")
```

**Arguments**

goseq	Data from goseq.
goid_map	File to save go id mapping.
score_limit	Score limit for the coloring.
overwrite	Overwrite the trees?
selector	Function for choosing genes.
pval_column	Column to acquire pvalues.

**Value**

A plot!

**See Also**

**Ramigo**

---

gostats_kegg	<i>Use gostats() against kegg pathways.</i>
--------------	---

---

**Description**

This sets up a GSEABase analysis using KEGG pathways rather than gene ontologies. Does this even work? I don't think I have ever tested it yet. oh, it sort of does, maybe if I export it I will rembmber it.

**Usage**

```
gostats_kegg(organism = "Homo sapiens", pathdb = "org.Hs.egPATH",  
             godb = "org.Hs.egGO")
```

**Arguments**

organism	The organism used to make the KEGG frame, human readable no taxonomic.
pathdb	Name of the pathway database for this organism.
godb	Name of the ontology database for this organism.

**Value**

Results from hyperGTest using the KEGG pathways.

**See Also**

**AnnotationDbi GSEABase Category**

---

`gostats_trees`*Take gostats data and print it on a tree as topGO does.*

---

## Description

This shoeorns gostats data into a format acceptable by topgo and uses it to print pretty ontology trees showing the over represented ontologies.

## Usage

```
gostats_trees(de_genes, mf_over, bp_over, cc_over, mf_under, bp_under, cc_under,
  goid_map = "id2go.map", score_limit = 0.01, go_db = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE, selector = "topDiffGenes", pval_column = "adj.P.Val")
```

## Arguments

<code>de_genes</code>	Some differentially expressed genes.
<code>mf_over</code>	Mfover data.
<code>bp_over</code>	Bpover data.
<code>cc_over</code>	Ccover data.
<code>mf_under</code>	Mfunder data.
<code>bp_under</code>	Bpunder data.
<code>cc_under</code>	Ccunder expression data.
<code>goid_map</code>	Mapping of IDs to GO in the Ramigo expected format.
<code>score_limit</code>	Maximum score to include as 'significant'.
<code>go_db</code>	Dataframe of available goids (used to generate goid_map).
<code>overwrite</code>	Overwrite the goid_map?
<code>selector</code>	Function to choose differentially expressed genes in the data.
<code>pval_column</code>	Column in the data to be used to extract pvalue scores.

## Value

plots! Trees! oh my!

## See Also

**topGO** `gostats`

---

**gosyn***Get a go synonym from an ID.*

---

**Description**

I think I will need to do similar parsing of the output for this function as per `gosec()` In some cases this also returns stuff like `c("some text", "GO:someID")` versus "some other text" versus `NULL` versus `NA`. This function just goes a `mapply(gosn, go)`.

**Usage**

```
gosyn(go = "GO:0000001")
```

**Arguments**

**go** GO id, this may be a character or list(assuming the elements are goids).

**Value**

Some text providing the synonyms for the given id(s).

**See Also**

**GOTermsAnnDbBimap**

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
text = gosyn("GO:0000001")
text
## > GO:0000001
## > "mitochondrial inheritance"

## End(Not run)
```

---

**goterm***Get a go term from ID.*

---

**Description**

Get a go term from ID.

**Usage**

```
goterm(go = "GO:0032559")
```

**Arguments**

go                      GO id or a list thereof, this may be a character or list(assuming the elements, not names, are goids).

**Value**

Some text containing the terms associated with GO id(s).

**See Also**

**GOTermsAnnDbBimap**

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
goterm("GO:0032559")
## > GO:0032559
## > "adenyl ribonucleotide binding"

## End(Not run)
```

---

gotest	<i>Test GO ids to see if they are useful.</i>
--------	---

---

**Description**

This just wraps gotst in mapply.

**Usage**

gotest(go)

**Arguments**

go                      go IDs as characters.

**Value**

Some text

**See Also**

**GOTermsAnnDbBimap**

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
gotest("G0:0032559")
## > 1
gotest("G0:0923429034823904")
## > 0

## End(Not run)
```

graph\_metrics

*Make lots of graphs!***Description**

Plot out a set of metrics describing the state of an experiment including library sizes, # non-zero genes, heatmaps, boxplots, density plots, pca plots, standard median distance/correlation, and qq plots.

**Usage**

```
graph_metrics(expt, cormethod = "pearson", distmethod = "euclidean",
  title_suffix = NULL, qq = NULL, ma = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

expt	an expt to process
cormethod	the correlation test for heatmaps.
distmethod	define the distance metric for heatmaps.
title_suffix	text to add to the titles of the plots.
qq	include qq plots
ma	include pairwise ma plots
...	extra parameters optionally fed to the various plots

**Value**

a loooong list of plots including the following:

1. nonzero = a ggplot2 plot of the non-zero genes vs library size
2. libsize = a ggplot2 bar plot of the library sizes
3. boxplot = a ggplot2 boxplot of the raw data
4. corheat = a recordPlot(ed pairwise correlation heatmap of the raw data
5. smc = a recordPlot(ed view of the standard median pairwise correlation of the raw data
6. disheat = a recordPlot(ed pairwise euclidean distance heatmap of the raw data
7. smd = a recordPlot(ed view of the standard median pairwise distance of the raw data

8. pcaplot = a recordPlot()ed PCA plot of the raw samples
9. pccat = a table describing the relative contribution of condition/batch of the raw data
10. pcars = a table describing the relative contribution of condition/batch of the raw data
11. pcvar = a table describing the variance of the raw data
12. qq = a recordPlotted() view comparing the quantile/quantiles between the mean of all data and every raw sample
13. density = a ggplot2 view of the density of each raw sample (this is complementary but more fun than a boxplot)

### See Also

**Biobase** **ggplot2** **grDevices** **gplots** **exprs** **hpgl** **norm** **plot\_nonzero** **plot\_libsize** **plot\_boxplot** **plot\_corheat** **plot\_sm** **plot\_disheat** **plot\_pca** **plot\_qq\_all** **plot\_pairwise\_ma**

### Examples

```
## Not run:
toomany_plots <- graph_metrics(expt)
toomany_plots$pcaplot
norm <- normalize_expt(expt, convert="cpm", batch=TRUE, filter_low=TRUE,
                      transform="log2", norm="rle")
holy_asscrackers <- graph_metrics(norm, qq=TRUE, ma=TRUE)
## good luck, you are going to be waiting a while for the ma plots to print!

## End(Not run)
```

---

heatmap.3

*a minor change to heatmap.2 makes heatmap.3*

---

### Description

heatmap.2 is the devil.

### Usage

```
heatmap.3(x, Rowv = TRUE, Colv = if (symm) "Rowv" else TRUE,
  distfun = dist, hclustfun = hclust, dendrogram = c("both", "row",
    "column", "none"), reorderfun = function(d, w) reorder(d, w),
  symm = FALSE, scale = c("none", "row", "column"), na.rm = TRUE,
  revC = identical(Colv, "Rowv"), add.expr, breaks, symbreaks = min(x < 0,
    na.rm = TRUE) || scale != "none", col = "heat.colors", colsep, rowsep,
  sepcolor = "white", sepwidth = c(0.05, 0.05), cellnote, notecex = 1,
  notecol = "cyan", na.color = par("bg"), trace = c("column", "row",
    "both", "none"), tracecol = "cyan", hline = median(breaks),
  vline = median(breaks), linecol = tracecol, margins = c(5, 5),
  ColSideColors, RowSideColors, cexRow = 0.2 + 1/log10(nr), cexCol = 0.2 +
    1/log10(nc), labRow = NULL, labCol = NULL, srtRow = NULL,
```



```

srtCol = NULL, adjRow = c(0, NA), adjCol = c(NA, 0), offsetRow = 0.5,
offsetCol = 0.5, key = TRUE, keysize = 1.5,
density.info = c("histogram", "density", "none"), denscol = tracecol,
symkey = min(x < 0, na.rm = TRUE) || symbreaks, densadj = 0.25,
key.title = NULL, key.xlab = NULL, key.ylab = NULL,
key.xtickfun = NULL, key.ytickfun = NULL, key.par = list(),
main = NULL, xlab = NULL, ylab = NULL, lmat = NULL, lhei = NULL,
lwid = NULL, extrafun = NULL, linewidth = 1, ...)

```

### Arguments

x	data
Rowv	add rows?
Colv	add columns?
distfun	distance function to use
hclustfun	clustering function to use
dendrogram	which axes to put trees on
reorderfun	reorder the rows/columns?
symm	symmetrical?
scale	add the scale?
na.rm	remove nas from the data?
revC	reverse the columns?
add.expr	no clue
breaks	also no clue
symbreaks	still no clue
col	colors!
colsep	column separator
rowsep	row separator
sepcolor	color to put between columns/rows
sepwidth	how much to separate
cellnote	mur?
notecex	size of the notes
notecol	color of the notes
na.color	a parameter call to bg
trace	do a trace for rows/columns?
tracecol	color of the trace
hline	the hline
vline	the vline
linecol	the line color
margins	margins are good

ColSideColors	colors for the columns as annotation
RowSideColors	colors for the rows as annotation
cexRow	row size
cexCol	column size
labRow	hmmmm
labCol	still dont know
srtRow	srt the row?
srtCol	srt the column?
adjRow	adj the row?
adjCol	adj the column?
offsetRow	how far to place the text from the row
offsetCol	how far to place the text from the column
key	add a key?
keysize	if so, how big?
density.info	for the key, what information to add
denscol	tracecol hmm ok
symkey	I like keys
densadj	adj the dens?
key.title	title for the key
key.xlab	text for the x axis of the key
key.ylab	text for the y axis of the key
key.xtickfun	add text to the ticks of the key x axis
key.ytickfun	add text to the ticks of the key y axis
key.par	parameters for the key
main	the main title of the plot
xlab	main x label
ylab	main y label
lmat	the lmat
lhei	the lhei
lwid	the lwid
extrafun	I do enjoy me some extra fun
linewidth	the width of lines
...	because this function did not already have enough options

**Value**

a heatmap!

**See Also**

[heatmap.2](#)

---

hpgltools

*hpgltools: a suite of tools to make our analyses easier*


---

## Description

This provides a series of helpers for working with sequencing data

## Details

It falls under a few main topics

- Data exploration, look for trends in sequencing data and identify batch effects or skewed distributions.
- Differential expression analyses, use DESeq2/limma/EdgeR in a hopefully robust and flexible fashion.
- Ontology analyses, use goseq/clusterProfiler/topGO/GOStats/gProfiler in hopefully robust ways.
- Perform some simple TnSeq analyses.

To see examples of this inaction (haha that is funny, honest!), check out the vignettes: `browseVignettes(package = 'hpgltools')`

---

hpgl\_arescore

*Implement the arescan function in R*


---

## Description

This function was taken almost verbatim from AREScore() in SeqTools Available at: <https://github.com/lianos/seqtools.git>  
 At least on my computer I could not make that implementation work So I rewrapped its apply() calls and am now hoping to extend its logic a little to make it more sensitive and get rid of some of the spurious parameters or at least make them more transparent.

## Usage

```
hpgl_arescore(x, basal = 1, overlapping = 1.5, d1.3 = 0.75, d4.6 = 0.4,
             d7.9 = 0.2, within.AU = 0.3, aub.min.length = 10,
             aub.p.to.start = 0.8, aub.p.to.end = 0.55)
```

## Arguments

x	DNA/RNA StringSet containing the UTR sequences of interest
basal	I dunno.
overlapping	default=1.5
d1.3	default=0.75 These parameter names are so stupid, lets be realistic
d4.6	default=0.4

```

d7.9          default=0.2
within.AU     default=0.3
aub.min.length default=10
aub.p.to.start default=0.8
aub.p.to.end   default=0.55

```

## Details

Note that I did this two months ago and haven't touched it since...

## Value

a DataFrame of scores

## See Also

**IRanges Biostrings**

## Examples

```

## Not run:
## Extract all the genes from my genome, pull a static region 120nt following the stop
## and test them for potential ARE sequences.
## FIXME: There may be an error in this example, another version I have handles the +/- strand
## genes separately, I need to return to this and check if it is providing the 5' UTR for 1/2
## the genome, which would be unfortunate -- but the logic for testing remains the same.
are_candidates <- hpgl_arescore(genome)
utr_genes <- subset(lmajor_annotations, type == 'gene')
threep <- GenomicRanges::GRanges(seqnames=Rle(utr_genes[,1]),
                                ranges=IRanges(utr_genes[,3], end=(utr_genes[,3] + 120)),
                                strand=Rle(utr_genes[,5]),
                                name=Rle(utr_genes[,10]))
threep_seqstrings <- Biostrings::getSeq(lm, threep)
are_test <- hpgltools::hpgl_arescore(x=threep_seqstrings)
are_genes <- rownames(are_test[ which(are_test$score > 0), ])

## End(Not run)

```

---

hpgl\_combatMod

*A modified version of comBatMod.*

---

## Description

This is a hack of Kwame Okrah's `combatMod` to make it not fail on corner-cases. This was mostly copy/pasted from <https://github.com/kokrah/cbcbSEQ/blob/master/R/transform.R>

## Usage

```
hpgl_combatMod(dat, batch, mod, noScale = TRUE, prior.plots = FALSE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>dat</code>	Df to modify.
<code>batch</code>	Factor of batches.
<code>mod</code>	Factor of conditions.
<code>noScale</code>	The normal 'scale' option squishes the data too much, so this defaults to TRUE.
<code>prior.plots</code>	Print out prior plots?
<code>...</code>	Extra options are passed to <code>arglist</code>

**Value**

Df of batch corrected data

**See Also**

`sva` [ComBat](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
df_new = hpgl_combatMod(df, batches, model)

## End(Not run)
```

---

### hpgl\_cor

---

*Wrap cor() to include robust correlations.*

---

**Description**

Take `covRob`'s robust correlation coefficient and add it to the set of correlations available when one calls `cor()`. I should reimplement this using S4.

**Usage**

```
hpgl_cor(df, method = "pearson", ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>df</code>	Data frame to test.
<code>method</code>	Correlation method to use. Includes <code>pearson</code> , <code>spearman</code> , <code>kendal</code> , <code>robust</code> .
<code>...</code>	Other options to pass to <code>stats::cor()</code> .

**Value**

Some fun correlation statistics.

**See Also****robust** [cor](#) [cov](#) [covRob](#)**Examples**

```
## Not run:
hpgl_cor(df=df)
hpgl_cor(df=df, method="robust")

## End(Not run)
```

---

hpgl\_dist*Because I am not smart enough to remember t()*

---

**Description**

It seems to me there should be a function as easy for distances as there is for correlations.

**Usage**

```
hpgl_dist(df, method = "euclidean", ...)
```

**Arguments**

df	data frame from which to calculate distances.
method	Which distance calculation to use?
...	Extra arguments for dist.

---

hpgl\_filter\_counts*Filter low-count genes from a data set using cpm data and a threshold.*

---

**Description**

This is identical to cbc\_b\_filter\_counts except it does not do the somewhat tortured log2CPM() but instead just uses a 4 cpm non-log threshold. It should therefore give basically the same result, but without the shenanigans.

**Usage**

```
hpgl_filter_counts(count_table, threshold = 2, min_samples = 2,
  libsize = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

count_table	Data frame of (pseudo)counts by sample.
threshold	Lower threshold of counts for each gene.
min_samples	Minimum number of samples.
libsize	Table of library sizes.
...	Arguments passed to cpm and friends.

**Value**

Dataframe of counts without the low-count genes.

**See Also**

**edgeR**

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
  filtered_table <- cbc_b_filter_counts(count_table)

## End(Not run)
```

---

hpgl\_GOplot

*A minor hack of the topGO GOplot function.*


---

**Description**

This allows me to change the line widths from the default.

**Usage**

```
hpgl_GOplot(dag, sigNodes, dag.name = "GO terms", edgeTypes = TRUE,
  nodeShape.type = c("box", "circle", "ellipse", "plaintext")[3],
  genNodes = NULL, wantedNodes = NULL, showEdges = TRUE,
  useFullNames = TRUE, oldSigNodes = NULL, nodeInfo = NULL,
  maxchars = 30)
```

**Arguments**

dag	DAG tree of ontologies.
sigNodes	Set of significant ontologies (with p-values).
dag.name	Name for the graph.
edgeTypes	Types of the edges for graphviz.
nodeShape.type	Shapes on the tree.
genNodes	Generate the nodes?

wantedNodes	Subset of the ontologies to plot.
showEdges	Show the arrows?
useFullNames	Full names of the ontologies (they can get long).
oldSigNodes	I dunno.
nodeInfo	Hmm.
maxchars	Maximum characters per line inside the shapes.

**Value**

Topgo plot!

**See Also**

**topGO**

---

hpgl_GroupDensity	<i>A hack of topGO's groupDensity()</i>
-------------------	---

---

**Description**

This just adds a couple wrappers to avoid errors in groupDensity.

**Usage**

```
hpgl_GroupDensity(object, whichGO, ranks = TRUE, rm.one = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

object	TopGO enrichment object.
whichGO	Individual ontology group to compare against.
ranks	Rank order the set of ontologies?
rm.one	Remove pvalue=1 groups?

**Value**

plot of group densities.



---

hpgl_log2cpm	<i>Converts count matrix to log2 counts-per-million reads.</i>
--------------	--

---

**Description**

Based on the method used by limma as described in the Law et al. (2014) voom paper.

**Usage**

```
hpgl_log2cpm(counts, lib.size = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

counts	Read count matrix.
lib.size	Library size.

**Value**

log2-CPM read count matrix.

**See Also**

**edgeR**

**Examples**

```
## Not run:  
l2cpm <- hpgl_log2cpm(counts)  
  
## End(Not run)
```

---

hpgl_norm	<i>Normalize a dataframe/expt, express it, and/or transform it</i>
-----------	--

---

**Description**

There are many possible options to this function. Refer to `normalize_expt()` for a more complete list.

**Usage**

```
hpgl_norm(data, ...)
```

**Arguments**

data	Some data as a df/expt/whatever.
...	I should put all those other options here

**Value**

edgeR's DGEList expression of a count table. This seems to me to be the easiest to deal with.

**See Also**

[edgeR](#) [DESeq2](#) [cpm](#) [rpkm](#) [hpgl\\_rpkm](#) [DESeqDataSetFromMatrix](#) [estimateSizeFactors](#) [DGEList](#) [calcNormFactors](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
df_raw = hpgl_norm(expt=expt) ## Only performs low-count filtering
df_raw = hpgl_norm(df=a_df, design=a_design) ## Same, but using a df
df_ql2rpkm = hpgl_norm(expt=expt, norm='quant', transform='log2',
                      convert='rpkm') ## Quantile, log2, rpkm
count_table = df_ql2rpkm$counts

## End(Not run)
```

---

hpgl\_qshrink

*A hacked copy of Kwame's qsmooth/qstats code.*


---

**Description**

I made a couple small changes to Kwame's qstats() function to make it not fail when on corner-cases. I sent him a diff, but haven't checked to see if it was useful yet.

**Usage**

```
hpgl_qshrink(data = NULL, groups = NULL, refType = "mean",
             groupLoc = "mean", window = 99, groupCol = NULL, plot = TRUE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

data	Count table to modify
groups	Factor of the experimental conditions
refType	Method for grouping conditions
groupLoc	Method for grouping groups
window	Window, for looking!
groupCol	Column to define conditions
plot	Plot the quantiles?
...	More options

**Value**

New data frame of normalized counts

**See Also****qsmooth****Examples**

```
## Not run:
df <- hpgl_qshrink(data)

## End(Not run)
```

---

hpgl\_qstats*A hacked copy of Kwame's qsmooth/qstats code.*

---

**Description**

I made a couple small changes to Kwame's qstats() function to make it not fail when on corner-cases. I sent him a diff, but haven't checked to see if it was useful yet.

**Usage**

```
hpgl_qstats(data, groups, refType = "mean", groupLoc = "mean",
  window = 99)
```

**Arguments**

data	Initial count data
groups	Experimental conditions as a factor.
refType	Method to separate groups, mean or median.
groupLoc	I don't remember what this is for.
window	Window for basking!

**Value**

Some new data.

**See Also****matrixStats****Examples**

```
## Not run:
qstatted <- hpgl_qstats(data, conditions)

## End(Not run)
```

---

hpgl_rpkm	<i>Reads/(kilobase(gene) * million reads)</i>
-----------	---

---

### Description

Express a data frame of counts as reads per kilobase(gene) per million(library). This function wraps EdgeR's rpkm in an attempt to make sure that the required gene lengths get sent along.

### Usage

```
hpgl_rpkm(count_table, ...)
```

### Arguments

count_table	Data frame of counts, alternately an edgeR DGEList.
...	extra options including annotations for defining gene lengths.

### Value

Data frame of counts expressed as rpkm.

### See Also

**edgeR** [cpm](#) [rpkm](#)

### Examples

```
## Not run:
rpkm_df = hpgl_rpkm(df, annotations=gene_annotations)

## End(Not run)
```

---

hpgl_voom	<i>A slight modification of limma's voom().</i>
-----------	---

---

### Description

Estimate mean-variance relationship between samples and generate 'observational-level weights' in preparation for linear modeling RNAseq data. This particular implementation was primarily scabbed from cbcSEQ, but changes the mean-variance plot slightly and attempts to handle corner cases where the sample design is confounded by setting the coefficient to 1 for those samples rather than throwing an unhelpful error. Also, the Elist output gets a 'plot' slot which contains the plot rather than just printing it.

**Usage**

```
hpgl_voom(dataframe, model = NULL, libsize = NULL,
  normalize.method = "none", span = 0.5, stupid = FALSE, logged = FALSE,
  converted = FALSE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

dataframe	Dataframe of sample counts which have been normalized and log transformed.
model	Experimental model defining batches/conditions/etc.
libsize	Size of the libraries (usually provided by edgeR).
normalize.method	Normalization method used in voom().
span	The span used in voom().
stupid	Cheat when the resulting matrix is not solvable?
logged	Is the input data is known to be logged?
converted	Is the input data is known to be cpm converted?
...	Extra arguments are passed to arglist.

**Value**

EList containing the following information: E = The normalized data weights = The weights of said data design = The resulting design lib.size = The size in pseudocounts of the library plot = A ggplot of the mean/variance trend with a blue loess fit and red trend fit

**See Also**

**limma ggplot2**

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
funkytown = hpgl_voom(samples, model)

## End(Not run)
```

---

hpgl_voomweighted	<i>A minor change to limma's voom with quality weights to attempt to address some corner cases.</i>
-------------------	---

---

**Description**

This copies the logic employed in hpgl\_voom(). I suspect one should not use it.

**Usage**

```
hpgl_voomweighted(data, fun_model, libsize = NULL,  
  normalize.method = "none", plot = TRUE, span = 0.5, var.design = NULL,  
  method = "genebygene", maxiter = 50, tol = 1e-10, trace = FALSE,  
  replace.weights = TRUE, col = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

data	Some data!
fun_model	A model for voom() and arrayWeights()
libsize	Library sizes passed to voom().
normalize.method	Passed to voom()
plot	Do the plot of mean variance?
span	yes
var.design	maybe
method	kitty!
maxiter	50 is good
tol	I have no tolerance.
trace	no trace for you.
replace.weights	Replace the weights?
col	yay columns!
...	more arguments!

**Value**

a voom return

**See Also**

**limma**

**Examples**

```
## Not run:  
## No seriously, dont run this, I think it is wiser to use the functions provided by limma.  
## But this provides a place to test stuff out.  
voom_result <- hpgl_voomweighted(dataset, model)  
  
## End(Not run)
```

---

`install_packrat_globally`*Install the set of local packrat packages so everyone may use them!*

---

**Description**

Install the set of local packrat packages so everyone may use them!

**Usage**

```
install_packrat_globally()
```

---

`intersect_significant` *Find the sets of intersecting significant genes*

---

**Description**

Use `extract_significant_genes()` to find the points of agreement between limma/deseq/edger.

**Usage**

```
intersect_significant(combined, lfc = 1, p = 0.05, padding_rows = 2,  
  include_l = TRUE, include_d = TRUE, include_e = TRUE,  
  include_ld = TRUE, include_le = TRUE, include_de = TRUE,  
  include_led = TRUE, z = NULL, p_type = "adj", extra_annot = NULL,  
  excel = "excel/intersect_significant.xlsx")
```

**Arguments**

<code>combined</code>	A result from <code>combine_de_tables()</code> .
<code>lfc</code>	Define significant via fold-change.
<code>p</code>	Or p-value.
<code>z</code>	Or z-score.
<code>p_type</code>	Use normal or adjusted p-values.
<code>extra_annot</code>	Provide an extra set of annotation columns?
<code>excel</code>	An optional excel workbook to which to write.

---

kegg_vector_to_df	<i>Convert a potentially non-unique vector from kegg into a normalized data frame.</i>
-------------------	--

---

**Description**

I am 100

**Usage**

```
kegg_vector_to_df(vector, final_colname = "first", flatten = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

vector	Information from KEGGREST
final_colname	Column name for the new information
flatten	Flatten nested data?

**Value**

A normalized data frame of gene IDs to whatever.

---

limma_pairwise	<i>Set up a model matrix and set of contrasts for pairwise comparisons using voom/limma.</i>
----------------	--

---

**Description**

Creates the set of all possible contrasts and performs them using voom/limma.

**Usage**

```
limma_pairwise(input = NULL, conditions = NULL, batches = NULL,
  model_cond = TRUE, model_batch = TRUE, model_intercept = FALSE,
  alt_model = NULL, extra_contrasts = NULL, annot_df = NULL,
  libsize = NULL, force = FALSE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

input	Dataframe/vector or expt class containing count tables, normalization state, etc.
conditions	Factor of conditions in the experiment.
batches	Factor of batches in the experiment.
model_cond	Include condition in the model?
model_batch	Include batch in the model? This is hopefully TRUE.



model_intercept	Perform a cell-means or intercept model? A little more difficult for me to understand. I have tested and get the same answer either way.
alt_model	Separate model matrix instead of the normal condition/batch.
extra_contrasts	Some extra contrasts to add to the list. This can be pretty neat, lets say one has conditions A,B,C,D,E and wants to do (C/B)/A and (E/D)/A or (E/D)/(C/B) then use this with a string like: "c_vs_b_ctrla = (C-B)-A, e_vs_d_ctrla = (E-D)-A, de_vs_cb = (E-D)-(C-B),"
annot_df	Data frame for annotations.
libsize	I've recently figured out that libsize is far more important than I previously realized. Play with it here.
force	Force data which may not be appropriate for limma into it?
...	Use the elipsis parameter to feed options to write_limma().

### Value

List including the following information: macb = the mashing together of condition/batch so you can look at it macb\_model = The result of calling model.matrix(~0 + macb) macb\_fit = The result of calling lmFit(data, macb\_model) voom\_result = The result from voom() voom\_design = The design from voom (redundant from voom\_result, but convenient) macb\_table = A table of the number of times each condition/batch pairing happens cond\_table = A table of the number of times each condition appears (the denominator for the identities) batch\_table = How many times each batch appears identities = The list of strings defining each condition by itself all\_pairwise = The list of strings defining all the pairwise contrasts contrast\_string = The string making up the makeContrasts() call pairwise\_fits = The result from calling contrasts.fit() pairwise\_comparisons = The result from eBayes() limma\_result = The result from calling write\_limma()

### See Also

**limma** **Biobase** [write\\_limma](#)

### Examples

```
## Not run:
pretend <- limma_pairwise(expt)

## End(Not run)
```

---

loadme

---

*Load a backup rdata file*


---

### Description

I often use R over a sshfs connection, sometimes with significant latency, and I want to be able to save/load my R sessions relatively quickly. Thus this function uses my backup directory to load its R environment.

**Usage**

```
loadme(directory = "savefiles", filename = "Rdata.rda.xz")
```

**Arguments**

directory	Directory containing the RData.rda.xz file.
filename	Filename to which to save.

**Value**

a bigger global environment

**See Also**

[saveme](#) [load](#) [save](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
loadme()

## End(Not run)
```

---

load_annotations	<i>Use one of the load_*_annotations() functions to gather annotation data.</i>
------------------	---

---

**Description**

We should be able to have an agnostic annotation loader which can take some standard arguments and figure out where to gather data on its own.

**Usage**

```
load_annotations(type = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

type	Explicitly state the type of annotation data to load. If not provided, try to figure it out automagically.
...	Arguments passed to the other load_*_annotations().

**Value**

Some annotations, hopefully.

---

load\_biomart\_annotations

*Extract annotation information from biomart.*


---

## Description

Biomart is an amazing resource of information, but using it is a bit annoying. This function hopes to alleviate some common headaches.

## Usage

```
load_biomart_annotations(species = "hsapiens", overwrite = FALSE,
  do_save = TRUE, host = "dec2016.archive.ensembl.org",
  drop_haplotypes = TRUE, trymart = "ENSEMBL_MART_ENSEMBL",
  trydataset = NULL, gene_requests = c("ensembl_gene_id", "version",
    "ensembl_transcript_id", "transcript_version", "hgnc_symbol", "description",
    "gene_biotype"), length_requests = c("ensembl_transcript_id", "cds_length",
    "chromosome_name", "strand", "start_position", "end_position"),
  include_lengths = TRUE)
```

## Arguments

species	Choose a species.
overwrite	Overwrite an existing save file?
do_save	Create a savefile of annotations for future runs?
host	Ensembl hostname to use.
drop_haplotypes	Some chromosomes have stupid names because they are from non-standard haplotypes and they should go away. Setting this to false stops that.
trymart	Biomart has become a circular dependency, this makes me sad, now to list the marts, you need to have a mart loaded.
trydataset	Choose the biomart dataset from which to query.
gene_requests	Set of columns to query for description-ish annotations.
length_requests	Set of columns to query for location-ish annotations.
include_lengths	Also perform a search on structural elements in the genome?

## Details

Tested in test\_40ann\_biomart.R This goes to some lengths to find the relevant tables in biomart. But biomart is incredibly complex and one should carefully inspect the output if it fails to see if there are more appropriate marts, datasets, and columns to download.

**Value**

Df of some (by default) human annotations.

**See Also**

**biomaRt** [listDatasets](#) [getBM](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
tt = get_biomart_annotations()

## End(Not run)
```

---

load_biomart_go	<i>Extract gene ontology information from biomart.</i>
-----------------	--

---

**Description**

I perceive that every time I go to acquire annotation data from biomart, they have changed something important and made it more difficult for me to find what I want. I recently found the \*.archive.ensembl.org, and so this function uses that to try to keep things predictable, if not consistent.

**Usage**

```
load_biomart_go(species = "hsapiens", overwrite = FALSE, do_save = TRUE,
  host = "dec2015.archive.ensembl.org", trymart = "ENSEMBL_MART_ENSEMBL",
  secondtry = "_gene", dl_rows = c("ensembl_gene_id", "go_accession"),
  dl_rowsv2 = c("ensembl_gene_id", "go_id"))
```

**Arguments**

species	Species to query.
overwrite	Overwrite existing savefile?
do_save	Create a savefile of the annotations? (if not false, then a filename.)
host	Ensembl hostname to use.
trymart	Default mart to try, newer marts use a different notation.
secondtry	The newer mart name.
dl_rows	List of rows from the final biomart object to download.
dl_rowsv2	A second list of potential rows.

**Details**

Tested in test\_40ann\_biomart.R This function makes a couple of attempts to pick up the correct tables from biomart. It is worth noting that it uses the archive.ensembl host(s) because of changes in table organization after December 2015 as well as an attempt to keep the annotation sets relatively consistent.

**Value**

Df of geneIDs and GOIDs.

**See Also**

**biomaRt** [listMarts](#) [useDataset](#) [getBM](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:  
tt = get_biomart_ontologies()  
  
## End(Not run)
```

---

load\_biomart\_orthologs

*Use biomaRt to get orthologs between supported species.*

---

**Description**

Biomart's function `getLDS` is incredibly powerful, but it makes me think very polite people are going to start knocking on my door, and it fails weirdly pretty much always. This function attempts to alleviate some of that frustration.

**Usage**

```
load_biomart_orthologs(gene_ids, first_species = "hsapiens",  
  second_species = "mmusculus", host = "dec2016.archive.ensembl.org",  
  trymart = "ENSEMBL_MART_ENSEMBL", attributes = "ensembl_gene_id")
```

**Arguments**

<code>gene_ids</code>	List of gene IDs to translate.
<code>first_species</code>	Linnean species name for one species.
<code>second_species</code>	Linnean species name for the second species.
<code>host</code>	Ensembl server to query.
<code>trymart</code>	Assumed mart name to use.
<code>attributes</code>	Key to query

**Details**

Tested in `test_40ann_biomart.R`. As with my other biomart functions, this one grew out of frustrations when attempting to work with the incredibly unforgiving biomart service. It does not attempt to guarantee a useful biomart connection, but will hopefully point out potentially correct marts and attributes to use for a successful query. I can say with confidence that it works well between mice and humans.

**Value**

list of 4 elements: The first is the set of all ids, as getLDS seems to always send them all; the second is the subset corresponding to the actual ids of interest, and the 3rd/4th are other, optional ids from other datasets.

**See Also**

**biomaRt** [getLDS](#) [useMart](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
mouse_genes <- biomaRt_orthologs(some_ids)
## Hopefully the defaults are sufficient to translate from human to mouse.
yeast_genes <- biomaRt_orthologs(some_ids, first_species='mmusculus', second_species='scerevisiae')

## End(Not run)
```

---

load\_genbank\_annotations

*Given a genbank accession, make a txDb object along with sequences, etc.*

---

**Description**

Let us admit it, sometimes biomaRt is a pain. It also does not have easily accessible data for microbes. Genbank does!

**Usage**

```
load_genbank_annotations(accession = "AE009949", reread = TRUE,
  savetxdb = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

accession	Accession to download and import
reread	Re-read (download) the file from genbank
savetxdb	Save a txdb package from this? FIXME THIS DOES NOT WORK.

**Details**

Tested in test\_40ann\_biomaRtgenbank.R and test\_70expt\_spyogenes.R This just sets some defaults for the genbankr service in order to facilitate downloading genomes and such from genbank and dumping them into a local txdb instance.

**Value**

List containing a txDb, sequences, and some other stuff which I haven't yet finalized.

## See Also

**genbankr** **rentrez** [import](#)

## Examples

```
## Not run:
txdb_result <- gbk2txdb(accession="AE009948", savetxdb=TRUE)

## End(Not run)
```

---

load_gff_annotations	<i>Extract annotation information from a gff file into a df</i>
----------------------	---

---

## Description

Try to make `import.gff` a little more robust; I acquire (hopefully) valid gff files from various sources: yeastgenome.org, microbesonline, tritrypdb, ucsc, ncbi. To my eyes, they all look like reasonably good gff3 files, but some of them must be loaded with `import.gff2`, `import.gff3`, etc. That is super annoying. Also, I pretty much always just do `as.data.frame()` when I get something valid from `rtracklayer`, so this does that for me, I have another function which returns the `iranges` etc. This function wraps `import.gff/import.gff3/import.gff2` calls in `try()` because sometimes those functions fail in unpredictable ways.

## Usage

```
load_gff_annotations(gff, type = NULL, id_col = "ID",
  ret_type = "data.frame", second_id_col = "locus_tag", try = NULL,
  row.names = NULL)
```

## Arguments

<code>gff</code>	Gff filename.
<code>type</code>	Subset the gff file for entries of a specific type.
<code>id_col</code>	Column in a successful import containing the IDs of interest.
<code>ret_type</code>	Return a <code>data.frame</code> or something else?
<code>second_id_col</code>	Second column to check.
<code>try</code>	Give your own function call to use for importing.
<code>row.names</code>	Choose another column for setting the rownames of the data frame.

## Value

Dataframe of the annotation information found in the gff file.

## See Also

**rtracklayer** **GenomicRanges** [import.gff](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
funktown <- load_gff_annotations('reference/gff/saccharomyces_cerevisiae.gff.xz')

## End(Not run)
```

---

load\_kegg\_annotations *Create a data frame of pathways to gene IDs from KEGGREST*

---

**Description**

Create a data frame of pathways to gene IDs from KEGGREST

**Usage**

```
load_kegg_annotations(species = "coli", abbreviation = NULL,
  flatten = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

species	String to use to query KEGG abbreviation.
abbreviation	If you already know the abbreviation, use it.
flatten	Flatten nested tables?

**Value**

dataframe with rows of KEGG gene IDs and columns of NCBI gene IDs and KEGG paths.

---

load\_microbesonline\_annotations  
*Skip the db and download all the text annotations for a given species.*

---

**Description**

Like I said, the microbesonline mysqldb is rather more complex than I prefer. This shortcuts that process and just grabs a tsv copy of everything and loads it into a dataframe.

**Usage**

```
load_microbesonline_annotations(id = "160490", name = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

name	Species name(s) to use instead.
ids	List of ids to query.



**Details**

Tested in test\_70expt\_spyogenes.R There is so much awesome information in microbesonline, but damn is it annoying to download. This function makes that rather easier, or so I hope at least.

**Value**

List of dataframes with the annotation information.

**See Also**

**RCurl** [getURL](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
annotations <- get_microbesonline_annotation(ids=c("160490", "160491"))

## End(Not run)
```

---

load\_microbesonline\_go

*Extract the set of GO categories by microbesonline locus*

---

**Description**

The microbesonline is such a fantastic resource, it is a bit of a shame that it is such a pain to query.

**Usage**

```
load_microbesonline_go(id = "160490", name_type = "ncbi_tag", name = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

id	Which species to query.
name_type	The column to use as GID.
name	Allowing for non-specific searches by species name.

**Details**

Tested in test\_42ann\_microbes.R I am not 100 At the very least, it does return a large number of them, which is a start.

**Value**

data frame of GO terms from pub.microbesonline.org

**See Also****DBI** [dbSendQuery fetch](#)**Examples**

```
## Not run:
go_df <- get_loci_go(id="160490")

## End(Not run)
```

---

```
load_microbesonline_kegg
```

*Extract the set of KEGG categories by microbesonline locus*

---

**Description**

The microbesonline is such a fantastic resource, it is a bit of a shame that it is such a pain to query.

**Usage**

```
load_microbesonline_kegg(id = "160490", name = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

id	Which species to query.
name	Allowing for non-specific searches by species name.

**Details**

Tested in test\_42ann\_microbes.R I am not 100 At the very least, it does return a large number of them, which is a start.

**Value**

data frame of GO terms from pub.microbesonline.org

**See Also****DBI** [dbSendQuery fetch](#)**Examples**

```
## Not run:
go_df <- get_loci_go(id="160490")

## End(Not run)
```

---

load\_orgdb\_annotations

*Load organism annotation data.*


---

## Description

Creates a dataframe gene and transcript information for a given set of gene ids using the OrganismDbi interface.

## Usage

```
load_orgdb_annotations(orgdb = NULL, gene_ids = NULL, include_go = FALSE,
  keytype = "ensembl", strand_column = "cdsstrand",
  start_column = "cdsstart", end_column = "cdsend",
  chromosome_column = "cdschrom", type_column = "gene_type",
  name_column = "cdsname", fields = NULL, sum_exon_widths = FALSE)
```

## Arguments

orgdb	OrganismDb instance.
gene_ids	Search for a specific set of genes?
include_go	Ask the Dbi for gene ontology information?
keytype	mmm the key type used?
strand_column	There are a few fields I want to gather by default: start, end, strand, chromosome, type, and name; but these do not necessarily have consistent names, use this column for the chromosome strand.
start_column	Use this column for the gene start.
end_column	Use this column for the gene end.
chromosome_column	Use this column to identify the chromosome.
type_column	Use this column to identify the gene type.
name_column	Use this column to identify the gene name.
fields	Columns included in the output.
sum_exon_widths	Perform a sum of the exons in the data set?

## Details

Tested in test\_45ann\_organdb.R This defaults to a few fields which I have found most useful, but the brave can pass it 'all'.

## Value

Table of geneids, chromosomes, descriptions, strands, types, and lengths.

See Also

**AnnotationDbi** **GenomicFeatures** **BiocGenerics** [columns](#) [keytypes](#) [select](#) [exonsBy](#)

Examples

```
## Not run:
one_gene <- load_orgdb_annotations(org, c("LmJF.01.0010"))

## End(Not run)
```

---

load_orgdb_go	<i>Retrieve GO terms associated with a set of genes.</i>
---------------	--

---

Description

AnnotationDbi provides a reasonably complete set of GO mappings between gene ID and ontologies. This will extract that table for a given set of gene IDs.

Usage

```
load_orgdb_go(orgdb = NULL, gene_ids = NULL, keytype = "ensembl",
  columns = c("go", "goall", "goid"))
```

Arguments

- orgdb                    OrganismDb instance.
- gene\_ids                Identifiers of the genes to retrieve annotations.
- keytype                 The mysterious keytype returns yet again to haunt my dreams.
- columns                 The set of columns to request.

Details

Tested in test\_45ann\_organdb.R This is a nice way to extract GO data primarily because the Orgdb data sets are extremely fast and flexible, thus by changing the keytype argument, one may use a lot of different ID types and still score some useful ontology data.

Value

Data frame of gene IDs, go terms, and names.

See Also

**AnnotationDbi** **GO.db** **magrittr** [select](#) [tbl\\_df](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
go_terms <- load_go_terms(org, c("a","b"))

## End(Not run)
```

---

```
load_parasite_annotations
```

*I see no reason to have load\_host\_annotations and load\_parasite\_annotations.*

---

**Description**

Thus I am making them both into aliases to load\_annotations.

**Usage**

```
load_parasite_annotations(...)
```

**Arguments**

... Arguments to be passed to load\_annotations.

---

```
load_trinotate_annotations
```

*Read a csv file from trinotate and make an annotation data frame.*

---

**Description**

Trinotate performs some neat sequence searches in order to seek out likely annotations for the trinity contigs. The resulting csv file is encoded in a peculiar fashion, so this function attempts to make it easier to read and put them into a format usable in an expressionset.

**Usage**

```
load_trinotate_annotations(trinotate = "reference/trinotate.csv")
```

**Arguments**

trinotate CSV of trinotate annotation data.

**Value**

Dataframe of fun data.

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
annotation_dt <- load_trinotate_annotations("reference/trinotate.csv.xz")
expt <- create_expt(metadata=metadata.xlsx, gene_info=annotation_dt)

## End(Not run)
```

---

load_trinotate_go	<i>Read a csv file from trinotate and extract ontology data from it.</i>
-------------------	--

---

**Description**

Trinotate performs some neat sequence searches in order to seek out likely annotations for the trinity contigs. This function extracts ontology data from it. Keep in mind that this data is primarily from Blast2GO.

**Usage**

```
load_trinotate_go(trinotate = "reference/trinotate.csv")
```

**Arguments**

trinotate      CSV of trinotate annotation data.

**Value**

List of the extracted GO data, a table of it, length data, and the resulting length table.

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
go_lst <- load_trinotate_go("trinotate.csv.xz")

## End(Not run)
```

---

load_uniprotws_annotations	<i>Extract annotation data from the uniprot webservice.</i>
----------------------------	---

---

**Description**

I keep thinking that this is in fact querying NCBI, but I think that is incorrect. This is because all of the examples are using ENTREZ\_GENE as the primary key I bet. In any event, this function seeks to simplify getting useful annotation from UniProt.ws by filling in some of the arguments and hopefully telling the user when things do not go according to plan.

**Usage**

```
load_uniprotws_annotations(id = NULL,  
  species = "Mycobacterium tuberculosis", keytype = "GI_NUMBER*",  
  chosen_columns = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

id	Species ID, if not provided, then this will try to find it using the species
species	Assuming no ID, use this to find one.
keytype	The primary keytype when doing the final select statement.
chosen_columns	What columns are desired from the webservices data? If not provided, this will attempt to choose useful ones.

**Value**

Data frame from selecting the hopefully appropriate columns with AnnotationDbi.

---

load\_uniprot\_annotations

*Read a uniprot text file and extract as much information from it as possible.*

---

**Description**

I spent entirely too long fighting with Uniprot.ws, finally got mad and wrote this.

**Usage**

```
load_uniprot_annotations(file = NULL, savefile = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

file	Uniprot file to read and parse
savefile	Do a save?

**Value**

Big dataframe of annotation data.

---

local_get_value	<i>Perform a get_value for delimited files</i>
-----------------	--

---

**Description**

Keith wrote this as .get\_value() but functions which start with . trouble me.

**Usage**

```
local_get_value(x, delimiter = ": ")
```

**Arguments**

x	Some stuff to split
delimiter	The tritrypdb uses ':' ergo the default.

**Value**

A value!

---

make_eupath_bsgenome	<i>Generate a BSgenome package from the eupathdb.</i>
----------------------	---

---

**Description**

Since we go to the trouble to try and generate nice orgdb/txdb/organismdbi packages, it seems to me that we ought to also be able to make a readable genome package. I should probably use some of the logic from this to make the organismdbi generator smarter.

**Usage**

```
make_eupath_bsgenome(species = "Leishmania major strain Friedlin",
  entry = NULL, dir = "eupathdb", reinstall = FALSE, metadata = NULL,
  ...)
```

**Arguments**

species	Species to create.
entry	Single eupathdb metadata entry.
dir	Working directory.
reinstall	Rewrite an existing package directory.
metadata	Eupathdb metadata dataframe.
...	Extra arguments for downloading metadata when not provided.

**Value**

List of package names generated (only 1).



---

`make_eupath_organismdbi`*Create an organismDbi instance for an eupathdb organism.*

---

**Description**

Create an organismDbi instance for an eupathdb organism.

**Usage**

```
make_eupath_organismdbi(species = "Leishmania major strain Friedlin",  
  entry = NULL, dir = "eupathdb", reinstall = FALSE, metadata = NULL,  
  kegg_abbreviation = NULL, exclude_join = "ENTREZID", ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>species</code>	A species in the eupathDb metadata.
<code>entry</code>	A row from the eupathdb metadataframe.
<code>dir</code>	Directory in which to build the packages.
<code>reinstall</code>	Overwrite existing data files?
<code>metadata</code>	Use a pre-existing metadata table, or download a new one.
<code>kegg_abbreviation</code>	For when we cannot automatically find the kegg species id.
<code>exclude_join</code>	I had a harebrained idea to automatically set up the joins between columns of GO.db/reactome.db/orgdb/txdb objects. This variable is intended to exclude columns with common IDs that might multi-match spuriously – I think in the end I killed the idea though, perhaps this should be removed or resurrected.
<code>...</code>	Extra arguments when downloading metadata.

**Value**

The result of attempting to install the organismDbi package.

**Author(s)**

Keith Hughitt

---

make_eupath_orgdb	Create an orgdb SQLite database from the tables in eupathdb.
-------------------	--

---

### Description

This now uses the new POST version of the eupathdb. Theoretically it is better, I am not yet convinced, but the QUERY version of the eupathdb apparently will not be supported over time.

### Usage

```
make_eupath_orgdb(species = NULL, entry = NULL, dir = "eupathdb",
  kegg_abbreviation = NULL, reinstall = FALSE, metadata = NULL, ...)
```

### Arguments

species	A specific species ID to query
entry	If not provided, then species will get this, it contains all the information.
dir	Where to put all the various temporary files.
kegg_abbreviation	If known, provide the kegg abbreviation.
reinstall	Re-install an already existing orgdb?
metadata	Use an existing metadata table to get the entry?
...	Extra parameters when searching for metadata

### Value

Currently only the name of the installed package. This should probably change.

---

make_eupath_txdb	Generate TxDb for EuPathDB organism
------------------	-------------------------------------

---

### Description

Generate TxDb for EuPathDB organism

### Usage

```
make_eupath_txdb(species = NULL, entry = NULL, dir = "eupathdb",
  reinstall = FALSE, metadata = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

species	guess
entry	One dimensional dataframe with organism metadata.
dir	Base directory for building the package.
reinstall	Overwrite an existing installed package?
metadata	dataframe of eupathdb metadata.
...	Extra arguments for getting metadata.

**Value**

TxDb instance name.

**Author(s)**

atb

---

make_exempladata	<i>Small hack of limma's exampleData() to allow for arbitrary data set sizes.</i>
------------------	---

---

**Description**

exampleData has a set number of genes/samples it creates. This relaxes that restriction.

**Usage**

```
make_exempladata(ngenes = 1000, columns = 5)
```

**Arguments**

ngenes	How many genes in the fictional data set?
columns	How many samples in this data set?

**Value**

Matrix of pretend counts.

**See Also**

**limma stats DESeq**

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
pretend = make_exempladata()

## End(Not run)
```

---

make\_id2gomap

*Make a go mapping from IDs in a format suitable for topGO.*


---

### Description

When using a non-supported organism, one must write out mappings in the format expected by topgo. This handles that process and gives a summary of the new table.

### Usage

```
make_id2gomap(goid_map = "reference/go/id2go.map", go_db = NULL,
              overwrite = FALSE)
```

### Arguments

goid_map	TopGO mapping file.
go_db	If there is no goid_map, create it with this data frame.
overwrite	Rewrite the mapping file?

### Value

Summary of the new goid table.

### See Also

**topGO**

---

make\_limma\_tables

*Writes out the results of a limma search using toptable().*


---

### Description

However, this will do a couple of things to make one's life easier: 1. Make a list of the output, one element for each comparison of the contrast matrix 2. Write out the toptable() output for them in separate .csv files and/or sheets in excel 3. Since I have been using qvalues a lot for other stuff, add a column for them.

### Usage

```
make_limma_tables(fit = NULL, adjust = "BH", n = 0, coef = NULL,
                  annot_df = NULL, intercept = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

fit	Result from lmFit()/eBayes()
adjust	Pvalue adjustment chosen.
n	Number of entries to report, 0 says do them all.
coef	Which coefficients/contrasts to report, NULL says do them all.
annot_df	Optional data frame including annotation information to include with the tables.
intercept	Intercept model?

**Value**

List of data frames comprising the toptable output for each coefficient, I also added a qvalue entry to these toptable() outputs.

**See Also**

**limma** **qvalue** [write\\_xls](#) [topTable](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
finished_comparison = eBayes(limma_output)
table = make_limma_tables(finished_comparison, adjust="fdr")

## End(Not run)
```

---

```
make_pairwise_contrasts
```

*Run makeContrasts() with all pairwise comparisons.*

---

**Description**

In order to have uniformly consistent pairwise contrasts, I decided to avoid potential human errors(sic) by having a function generate all contrasts.

**Usage**

```
make_pairwise_contrasts(model, conditions, do_identities = FALSE,
  do_pairwise = TRUE, extra_contrasts = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

model	Describe the conditions/batches/etc in the experiment.
conditions	Factor of conditions in the experiment.
do_identities	Include all the identity strings? Limma can use this information while edgeR can not.

do_pairwise	Include all pairwise strings? This shouldn't need to be set to FALSE, but just in case.
extra_contrasts	Optional string of extra contrasts to include.
...	Extra arguments passed here are caught by arglist.

### Details

Invoked by the `_pairwise()` functions.

### Value

List including the following information:

1. `all_pairwise_contrasts` = the result from `makeContrasts(...)`
2. `identities` = the string identifying each condition alone
3. `all_pairwise` = the string identifying each pairwise comparison alone
4. `contrast_string` = the string passed to R to call `makeContrasts(...)`
5. `names` = the names given to the identities/contrasts

### See Also

**limma** [makeContrasts](#)

### Examples

```
## Not run:
pretend <- make_pairwise_contrasts(model, conditions)

## End(Not run)
```

---

make_pombe_expt	<i>Create a Schizosaccharomyces cerevisiae expt.</i>
-----------------	--

---

### Description

This just saves some annoying typing if one wishes to make a standard expressionset superclass out of the publicly available fission data set.

### Usage

```
make_pombe_expt(annotation = TRUE)
```

### Arguments

annotation	Add annotation data?
------------	----------------------

### Value

Expressionset/expt of fission.

---

make_taxon_names	<i>Iterate through the various ways of representing taxon names</i>
------------------	---

---

**Description**

Spend some time making sure they are valid, too. Thus we want to get rid of weird characters like hash marks, pipes, etc.

**Usage**

```
make_taxon_names(entry)
```

**Arguments**

entry	An entry of the eupathdb metadata.
-------	------------------------------------

**Value**

A list of hopefully valid nomenclature names to be used elsewhere in this family.

---

map_kegg_dbs	<i>Maps KEGG identifiers to ENSEMBL gene ids.</i>
--------------	---

---

**Description**

Takes a list of KEGG gene identifiers and returns a list of ENSEMBL ids corresponding to those genes.

**Usage**

```
map_kegg_dbs(kegg_ids)
```

**Arguments**

kegg_ids	List of KEGG identifiers to be mapped.
----------	--

**Value**

Ensembl IDs as a character list.

**See Also**

**KEGGREST** [keggGet](#)

## Examples

```
## Not run:
ensembl_list <- kegg_to_ensembl("a")

## End(Not run)
```

---

map_orgdb_ids	<i>Load organism annotation data (mouse/human).</i>
---------------	---

---

## Description

Creates a dataframe gene and transcript information for a given set of gene ids using the OrganismDbi interface.

## Usage

```
map_orgdb_ids(orgdb, gene_ids = NULL, mapto = c("ensembl"),
  keytype = "geneid")
```

## Arguments

orgdb	OrganismDb instance.
gene_ids	Gene identifiers for retrieving annotations.
mapto	Key to map the IDs against.
keytype	Choose a keytype, this will yell if it doesn't like your choice.

## Value

a table of gene information

## See Also

**AnnotationDbi** [select keytypes](#)

## Examples

```
## Not run:
host <- map_orgdb_ids(org, c("a", "b"))

## End(Not run)
```



---

mdesc_table	<i>Get the description of a microbesonline genomics table</i>
-------------	---

---

**Description**

This at least in theory is only used by `get_microbesonline`, but if one needs a quick and dirty SQL query it might prove useful.

**Usage**

```
mdesc_table(table = "Locus2Go")
```

**Arguments**

table	Choose a table to query.
-------	--------------------------

**Value**

Data frame describing the relevant table

**See Also**

[DBI dbSendQuery fetch](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
description <- mdesc_table(table="Locus2Go")

## End(Not run)
```

---

median_by_factor	<i>Create a data frame of the medians of rows by a given factor in the data.</i>
------------------	--

---

**Description**

This assumes of course that (like `expressionsets`) there are separate columns for each replicate of the conditions. This will just iterate through the levels of a factor describing the columns, extract them, calculate the median, and add that as a new column in a separate data frame.

**Usage**

```
median_by_factor(data, fact = "condition")
```

**Arguments**

data	Data frame, presumably of counts.
fact	Factor describing the columns in the data.

**Details**

Used in write\_expt() as well as a few random collaborations.

**Value**

Data frame of the medians.

**See Also**

**Biobase matrixStats**

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
compressed = median_by_factor(data, experiment$condition)

## End(Not run)
```

---

model_test	<i>Make sure a given experimental factor and design will play together.</i>
------------	---

---

**Description**

Have you ever wanted to set up a differential expression analysis and after minutes of the computer churning away it errors out with some weird error about rank? Then this is the function for you!

**Usage**

```
model_test(design, goal = "condition", factors = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

design	Dataframe describing the design of the experiment.
goal	Experimental factor you actually want to learn about.
factors	Experimental factors you rather wish would just go away.
...	I might decide to add more options from other functions.

**Value**

List of booleans telling if the factors + goal will work.

**See Also**

[model.matrix.qr](#)

---

myretrieveKGML	<i>A couple functions from KEGGgraph that have broken</i>
----------------	---

---

**Description**

Some material in KEGGREST is borken.

**Usage**

```
myretrieveKGML(pathwayid, organism, destfile, method = "wget",  
  hostname = "http://www.kegg.jp", ...)
```

**Arguments**

pathwayid	The path to query.
organism	Which organism to query?
destfile	File to which to download.
method	Which download method to use?
hostname	Host to download from (this is what is broken.)
...	Arglist!

---

my_identifyAUBlocks	<i>copy/paste the function from SeqTools and figure out where it falls on its ass.</i>
---------------------	--

---

**Description**

Yeah, I do not remember what I changed in this function.

**Usage**

```
my_identifyAUBlocks(x, min.length = 20, p.to.start = 0.8, p.to.end = 0.55)
```

**Arguments**

x	Sequence object
min.length	I dunno.
p.to.start	P to start of course
p.to.end	The p to end – wtf who makes names like this?

**Value**

a list of IRanges which contain a bunch of As and Us.

---

normalize_counts	<i>Perform a simple normalization of a count table.</i>
------------------	---

---

**Description**

This provides shortcut interfaces for normalization functions from `deseq2`/`edgeR` and friends.

**Usage**

```
normalize_counts(data, design = NULL, norm = "raw", ...)
```

**Arguments**

data	Matrix of count data.
design	Dataframe describing the experimental design. (conditions/batches/etc)
norm	Normalization to perform: 'sfqlquantlqsmoothltmmlupperquartileltmmlrle' I keep wishy-washing on whether design is a required argument.
...	More arguments might be necessary.

**Value**

Dataframe of normalized(counts)

**See Also**

**edgeR** **limma** **DESeq2**

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
norm_table = normalize_counts(count_table, design=design, norm='qsmooth')

## End(Not run)
```

---

normalize_expt	<i>Normalize the data of an expt object. Save the original data, and note what was done.</i>
----------------	--

---

**Description**

It is the responsibility of `normalize_expt()` to perform any arbitrary normalizations desired as well as to ensure that the data integrity is maintained. In order to do this, it writes the actions performed in `expt$state` and saves the intermediate steps of the normalization in `expt$intermediate_counts`. Furthermore, it should tell you every step of the normalization process, from count filtering, to normalization, conversion, transformation, and batch correction.

**Usage**

```
normalize_expt(expt, transform = "raw", norm = "raw", convert = "raw",
  batch = "raw", filter = FALSE, annotations = NULL, fasta = NULL,
  entry_type = "gene", use_original = FALSE, batch1 = "batch",
  batch2 = NULL, batch_step = 5, low_to_zero = FALSE, thresh = 2,
  min_samples = 2, p = 0.01, A = 1, k = 1, cv_min = 0.01,
  cv_max = 1000, ...)
```

**Arguments**

expt	Original expt.
transform	Transformation desired, usually log2.
norm	How to normalize the data? (raw, quant, sf, upperquartile, tmm, rle)
convert	Conversion to perform? (raw, cpm, rpkm, cp_seq_m)
batch	Batch effect removal tool to use? (limma sva fsva ruv etc)
filter	Filter out low/undesired features? (cbcb, pofa, kofa, others?)
annotations	Used for rpkm – probably not needed as this is in fData now.
fasta	Fasta file for cp_seq_m counting of oligos.
entry_type	For getting genelengths by feature type (rpkm or cp_seq_m).
use_original	Use the backup data in the expt class?
batch1	Experimental factor to extract first.
batch2	Second factor to remove (only with limma's removebatcheffect()).
batch_step	From step 1-5, when should batch correction be applied?
low_to_zero	When log transforming, change low numbers (< 0) to 0 to avoid NaN?
thresh	Used by cbcb_lowfilter().
min_samples	Also used by cbcb_lowfilter().
p	Used by genefilter's pofa().
A	Also used by genefilter's pofa().
k	Used by genefilter's kofa().
cv_min	Used by genefilter's cv().
cv_max	Also used by genefilter's cv().
...	more options

**Value**

Expt object with normalized data and the original data saved as 'original\_expressionset'

**See Also**

**genefilter limma sva edgeR DESeq2**

Examples

```
## Not run:
normed <- normalize_expt(exp, transform='log2', norm='rle', convert='cpm',
                        batch='raw', filter='pofa')
normed_batch <- normalize_expt(exp, transform='log2', norm='rle', convert='cpm',
                              batch='sva', filter='pofa')

## End(Not run)
```

---

notes	<i>Extend Biobase::notes to handle expt objects.</i>
-------	--

---

Description

Extend Biobase::notes to handle expt objects.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'expt'
notes(object)
```

Arguments

object                    The expt object from which to extract the expressionset.

---

orgdb_match_keytypes	<i>Generate a set of joins suitable for the creation of an organismdbi package</i>
----------------------	--

---

Description

The graph data required in an organismdbi is pretty specific, this function creates it! It does so by iterating through all keytype pairs between the two packages and looking for matching keys, whichever keys have the most matches win. It is therefore rather slow.

Usage

```
orgdb_match_keytypes(first_name, second_name, starting = 1, exclude = NULL)
```

Arguments

first\_name                Name of the first package to search  
second\_name               Name of the second package to search  
starting                  What number join to start from  
exclude                   Name(s) to exclude when attempting to match columns across databases.

**Value**

A list named join# where the number is the nth join discovered and the elements are non-zero matches between the sqlite packages described by first\_name and second\_name.

---

pattern\_count\_genome    *Find how many times a given pattern occurs in every gene of a genome.*

---

**Description**

There are times when knowing how many times a given string appears in a genome/CDS is helpful. This function provides that information and is primarily used by cp\_seq\_m().

**Usage**

```
pattern_count_genome(fasta, gff = NULL, pattern = "TA", type = "gene",
                     key = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

fasta	Genome sequence.
gff	Gff of annotation information from which to acquire CDS (if not provided it will just query the entire genome).
pattern	What to search for? This was used for tnseq and TA is the mariner insertion point.
type	Column to use in the gff file.
key	What type of entry of the gff file to key from?

**Value**

Data frame of gene names and number of times the pattern appears/gene.

**See Also**

**Biostrings Rsamtools Rsamtools** [FaFile](#) [getSeq](#) [PDict](#) [vcountPDict](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
num_pattern = pattern_count_genome('mgas_5005.fasta', 'mgas_5005.gff')

## End(Not run)
```

---

pca_highscores	<i>Get the highest/lowest scoring genes for every principle component.</i>
----------------	--

---

## Description

This function uses princomp to acquire a principle component biplot for some data and extracts a dataframe of the top n genes for each component by score.

## Usage

```
pca_highscores(expt, n = 20, cor = TRUE, vs = "means", logged = TRUE)
```

## Arguments

expt	Experiment to poke.
n	Number of genes to extract.
cor	Perform correlations?
vs	Do a mean or median when getting ready to perform the pca?
logged	Check for the log state of the data and adjust as deemed necessary?

## Value

a list including the princomp biplot, histogram, and tables of top/bottom n scored genes with their scores by component.

## See Also

**stats** [princomp](#)

## Examples

```
## Not run:  
information <- pca_highscores(df=df, conditions=cond, batches=bat)  
information$pca_bitplot ## oo pretty  
  
## End(Not run)
```



---

pca_information	<i>Gather information about principle components.</i>
-----------------	---

---

## Description

Calculate some information useful for generating PCA plots. `pca_information` seeks to gather together interesting information to make principle component analyses easier, including: the results from `(fast.)svd`, a table of the  $r^2$  values, a table of the variances in the data, coordinates used to make a `pca` plot for an arbitrarily large set of PCs, correlations and `fstats` between experimental factors and the PCs, and heatmaps describing these relationships. Finally, it will provide a plot showing how much of the variance is provided by the top- $n$  genes and (optionally) the set of all PCA plots with respect to one another. (PCx vs. PCy)

## Usage

```
pca_information(expt_data, expt_design = NULL, expt_factors = c("condition",
  "batch"), num_components = NULL, plot_pcas = FALSE, ...)
```

## Arguments

<code>expt_data</code>	the data to analyze (usually <code>exprs(somedataset)</code> ).
<code>expt_design</code>	a dataframe describing the experimental design, containing columns with useful information like the conditions, batches, number of cells, whatever...
<code>expt_factors</code>	a character list of experimental conditions to query for $R^2$ against the <code>fast.svd</code> of the data.
<code>num_components</code>	a number of principle components to compare the design factors against. If left null, it will query the same number of components as factors asked for.
<code>plot_pcas</code>	plot the set of PCA plots for every pair of PCs queried.
<code>...</code>	Extra arguments for the <code>pca</code> plotter

## Value

a list of fun `pca` information: `svd_u/d/v`: The `u/d/v` parameters from `fast.svd` `rsquared_table`: A table of the `rsquared` values between each factor and principle component `pca_variance`: A table of the `pca` variances `pca_data`: Coordinates for a `pca` plot `pca_cor`: A table of the correlations between the factors and principle components `anova_fstats`: the sum of the residuals with the factor vs without (manually calculated) `anova_f`: The result from performing `anova(withfactor, withoutfactor)`, the `F` slot `anova_p`: The `p`-value calculated from the `anova()` call `anova_sums`: The `RSS` value from the above `anova()` call `cor_heatmap`: A heatmap from `recordPlot()` describing `pca_cor`.

## Warning

This function has gotten too damn big and needs to be split up.

## See Also

`corpcor` `stats` [fast.svd](#), [lm](#)

## Examples

```
## Not run:
pca_info = pca_information(exprs(some_expt$expressionset), some_design, "all")
pca_info

## End(Not run)
```

---

pcRes	<i>Compute variance of each principal component and how they correlate with batch and cond</i>
-------	--

---

## Description

This was copy/pasted from cbcSEQ <https://github.com/kokrah/cbcSEQ/blob/master/R/explore.R>

## Usage

```
pcRes(v, d, condition = NULL, batch = NULL)
```

## Arguments

v	from makeSVD
d	from makeSVD
condition	factor describing experiment
batch	factor describing batch

## Value

A dataframe containig variance, cum. variance, cond.R-sqrd, batch.R-sqrd

## See Also

[plot\\_pca](#)

---

pct_all_kegg	<i>Extract the percent differentially expressed genes for all KEGG pathways.</i>
--------------	--

---

### Description

KEGGgraph provides some interesting functionality for mapping KEGGids and examining the pieces. This attempts to use that in order to evaluate how many 'significant' genes are in a given pathway.

### Usage

```
pct_all_kegg(all_ids, sig_ids, organism = "dme", pathways = "all",  
             pathdir = "kegg_pathways", verbose = FALSE, ...)
```

### Arguments

all_ids	Set of all gene IDs in a given analysis.
sig_ids	Set of significant gene IDs.
organism	KEGG organism identifier.
pathways	What pathways to look at?
pathdir	Directory into which to copy downloaded pathway files.
verbose	Talky talky?
...	Options I might pass from other functions are dropped into arglist.

### Value

Dataframe including the filenames, percentages, nodes included, and differential nodes.

### See Also

**KEGGgraph KEGGREST**

---

pct_kegg_diff	<i>Extract the percent differentially expressed genes in a given KEGG pathway.</i>
---------------	--

---

### Description

KEGGgraph provides some interesting functionality for mapping KEGGids and examining the pieces. This attempts to use that in order to evaluate how many 'significant' genes are in a given pathway.

**Usage**

```
pct_kegg_diff(all_ids, sig_ids, pathway = "00500", organism = "dme",  
  pathdir = "kegg_pathways", ...)
```

**Arguments**

- all\_ids            Set of all gene IDs in a given analysis.
- sig\_ids           Set of significant gene IDs.
- pathway           Numeric pathway identifier.
- organism          KEGG organism identifier.
- pathdir           Directory into which to copy downloaded pathway files.
- ...               Options I might pass from other functions are dropped into arglist.

**Value**

Percent genes/pathway deemed significant.

**See Also**

**KEGGgraph KEGGREST**

---

pData	<i>Extend Biobase::pData to handle expt objects.</i>
-------	--

---

**Description**

Extend Biobase::pData to handle expt objects.

**Usage**

```
## S4 method for signature 'expt'  
pData(object)
```

**Arguments**

- object            The expt object from which to extract the expressionset.

---

please_install	<i>Automatic loading and/or installing of packages.</i>
----------------	---

---

**Description**

Load a library, install it first if necessary.

**Usage**

```
please_install(lib, update = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

lib	String name of a library to check/install.
update	Update packages?

**Details**

This was taken from: <http://sbamin.com/2012/11/05/tips-for-working-in-r-automatically-install-missing-package/> and initially provided by Ramzi Temanni.

**Value**

0 or 1, whether a package was installed or not.

**See Also**

**BiocInstaller** [biocLite](#) [install.packages](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:  
require.auto("ggplot2")  
  
## End(Not run)
```

---

plot_batchsv	<i>Make a dotplot of known batches vs. SVs.</i>
--------------	---

---

**Description**

This should make a quick df of the factors and surrogates and plot them. Maybe it should be folded into plot\_svfactor? Hmm, I think first I will write this and see if it is better.

**Usage**

```
plot_batchsv(expt, sv, batch_column = "batch", factor_type = "factor")
```

**Arguments**

expt	Experiment from which to acquire the design, counts, etc.
svs	Set of surrogate variable estimations from sva/svg or batch estimates.
batch_column	Which experimental design column to use?
factor_type	This may be a factor or range, it is intended to plot a scatterplot if it is a range, a dotplot if a factor.

**Value**

Plot of batch vs surrogate variables as per Leek's work.

**See Also**

**sva** **ggplot2**

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
estimate_vs_snps <- plot_batchsv(start, surrogate_estimate, "snpcategory")

## End(Not run)
```

---

plot\_bcv

---

*Steal edgeR's plotBCV() and make it a ggplot2.*


---

**Description**

This was written primarily to understand what that function is doing in edgeR.

**Usage**

```
plot_bcv(data)
```

**Arguments**

data	A dataframe/expt/exprs with count data
------	--

**Value**

a plot! of the BCV a la ggplot2.

**See Also**

**edgeR** [plotBCV](#)

## Examples

```
## Not run:
bcv <- plot_bcv(expt)
summary(bcv$data)
bcv$plot

## End(Not run)
```

---

plot_boxplot	<i>Make a ggplot boxplot of a set of samples.</i>
--------------	---

---

## Description

Boxplots and density plots provide complementary views of data distributions. The general idea is that if the box for one sample is significantly shifted from the others, then it is likely an outlier in the same way a density plot shifted is an outlier.

## Usage

```
plot_boxplot(data, colors = NULL, names = NULL, title = NULL,
  scale = NULL, ...)
```

## Arguments

data	Expt or data frame set of samples.
colors	Color scheme, if not provided will make its own.
names	Another version of the sample names for printing.
title	A title!
scale	Whether to log scale the y-axis.
...	More parameters are more fun!

## Value

Ggplot2 boxplot of the samples. Each boxplot contains the following information: a centered line describing the median value of counts of all genes in the sample, a box around the line describing the inner-quartiles around the median (quartiles 2 and 3 for those who are counting), a vertical line above/below the box which shows 1.5x the inner quartile range (a common metric of the non-outliers), and single dots for each gene which is outside that range. A single dot is transparent.

## See Also

**ggplot2** [reshape2](#) [geom\\_boxplot](#) [melt](#) [scale\\_x\\_discrete](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
a_boxplot <- plot_boxplot(expt)
a_boxplot ## ooo pretty boxplot look at the lines

## End(Not run)
```

---

plot_cleaved	<i>Plot the average mass and expected intensity of a set of sequences given an enzyme.</i>
--------------	--

---

**Description**

This uses the cleaver package to generate a plot of expected intensities vs. weight for a list of protein sequences.

**Usage**

```
plot_cleaved(pep_sequences, enzyme = "trypsin", start = 600, end = 1500)
```

**Arguments**

pep_sequences	Set of protein sequences.
enzyme	One of the allowed enzymes for cleaver.
start	Limit the set of fragments from this point
end	to this point.

**Value**

List containing the distribution of weights and the associated plot.

---

plot_corheat	<i>Make a heatmap.3 description of the correlation between samples.</i>
--------------	---

---

**Description**

Given a set of count tables and design, this will calculate the pairwise correlations and plot them as a heatmap. It attempts to standardize the inputs and eventual output.

**Usage**

```
plot_corheat(expt_data, expt_colors = NULL, expt_design = NULL,
  method = "pearson", expt_names = NULL, batch_row = "batch",
  title = NULL, ...)
```



**Arguments**

expt_data	Dataframe, expt, or expressionset to work with.
expt_colors	Color scheme for the samples, not needed if this is an expt.
expt_design	Design matrix describing the experiment, not needed if this is an expt.
method	Correlation statistic to use. (pearson, spearman, kendall, robust).
expt_names	Alternate names to use for the samples.
batch_row	Name of the design row used for 'batch' column colors.
title	Title for the plot.
...	More options are wonderful!

**Value**

Gplots heatmap describing describing how the samples are clustering vis a vis pairwise correlation.

**See Also**

**grDevice** [hpgl\\_cor](#) [brewer.pal](#) [recordPlot](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
corheat_plot <- hpgl_corheat(expt=expt, method="robust")

## End(Not run)
```

---

plot\_density

*Create a density plot, showing the distribution of each column of data.*

---

**Description**

Density plots and boxplots are cousins and provide very similar views of data distributions. Some people like one, some the other. I think they are both colorful and fun!

**Usage**

```
plot_density(data, colors = NULL, sample_names = NULL,
  position = "identity", direct = TRUE, fill = NULL, title = NULL,
  scale = NULL, colors_by = "condition", ...)
```

Arguments

data	Expt, expressionset, or data frame.
colors	Color scheme to use.
sample_names	Names of the samples.
position	How to place the lines, either let them overlap (identity), or stack them.
direct	Use direct.labels for labeling the plot?
fill	Fill the distributions? This might make the plot unreasonably colorful.
title	Title for the plot.
scale	Plot on the log scale?
colors_by	Factor for coloring the lines
...	sometimes extra arguments might come from graph_metrics()

Value

ggplot2 density plot!

See Also

`ggplot2` [geom\\_density](#)

Examples

```
## Not run:
funkytown <- plot_density(data)

## End(Not run)
```

---

plot_disheat	<i>Make a heatmap.<sup>3</sup> description of the distances (euclidean by default) between samples.</i>
--------------	---

---

Description

Given a set of count tables and design, this will calculate the pairwise distances and plot them as a heatmap. It attempts to standardize the inputs and eventual output.

Usage

```
plot_disheat(expt_data, expt_colors = NULL, expt_design = NULL,
  method = "euclidean", expt_names = NULL, batch_row = "batch",
  title = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

expt_data	Dataframe, expt, or expressionset to work with.
expt_colors	Color scheme (not needed if an expt is provided).
expt_design	Design matrix (not needed if an expt is provided).
method	Distance metric to use.
expt_names	Alternate names to use for the samples.
batch_row	Name of the design row used for 'batch' column colors.
title	Title for the plot.
...	More parameters!

**Value**

a recordPlot() heatmap describing the distance between samples.

**See Also**

**RColorBrewer** [brewer.pal](#) [heatmap.2](#) [recordPlot](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
disheat_plot = plot_disheat(expt=expt, method="euclidean")

## End(Not run)
```

---

plot_dist_scatter	<i>Make a scatter plot between two sets of numbers with a cheesy distance metric and some statistics of the two sets.</i>
-------------------	---

---

**Description**

The distance metric should be codified and made more intelligent. Currently it creates a dataframe of distances which are absolute distances from each axis, multiplied by each other, summed by axis, then normalized against the maximum.

**Usage**

```
plot_dist_scatter(df, tooltip_data = NULL, gvis_filename = NULL, size = 2)
```

**Arguments**

df	Dataframe likely containing two columns.
tooltip_data	Df of tooltip information for gvis graphs.
gvis_filename	Filename to write a fancy html graph.
size	Size of the dots.

**Value**

Ggplot2 scatter plot. This plot provides a "bird's eye" view of two data sets. This plot assumes the two data structures are not correlated, and so it calculates the median/mad of each axis and uses these to calculate a stupid, home-grown distance metric away from both medians. This distance metric is used to color dots which are presumed the therefore be interesting because they are far from 'normal.' This will make a fun clicky googleVis graph if requested.

**See Also**

**ggplot2** [plot\\_gvis\\_scatter](#) [geom\\_point](#) [plot\\_linear\\_scatter](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
dist_scatter(lotsofnumbers_intwo_columns, tooltip_data=tooltip_dataframe,
             gvis_filename="html/fun_scatterplot.html")

## End(Not run)
```

---

plot_epitrochoid	<i>Make epitrochoid plots!</i>
------------------	--------------------------------

---

**Description**

7, 2, 6, 7 should give a pretty result.

**Usage**

```
plot_epitrochoid(radius_a = 7, radius_b = 2, dist_b = 6,
                 revolutions = 7, increments = 6480)
```

**Arguments**

radius_a	Radius of the major circle
radius_b	And the smaller circle.
dist_b	between b and the drawing point.
revolutions	How many times to revolve through the spirograph.
increments	How many dots to lay down while writing.

---

plot_essentiality	<i>Plot the essentiality of a library as per DeJesus et al.</i>
-------------------	---

---

**Description**

This provides a plot of the essentiality metrics 'zbar' with respect to gene.

**Usage**

```
plot_essentiality(file)
```

**Arguments**

file	a file created using the perl script 'essentiality_tas.pl'
------	--

**Value**

A couple of plots

**See Also**

**ggplot2**

---

plot_fun_venn	<i>A quick wrapper around venneuler to help label stuff</i>
---------------	---

---

**Description**

venneuler makes pretty venn diagrams, but no labels!

**Usage**

```
plot_fun_venn(ones = c(), twos = c(), threes = c(), fours = c(),
  fives = c(), factor = 0.9)
```

**Arguments**

ones	Character list of singletone categories
twos	Character list of doubletone categories
threes	Character list of tripletone categories
fours	Character list of quad categories
fives	Character list of quint categories
factor	Currently unused, but intended to change the radial distance to the label from the center of each circle.

**Value**

Two element list containing the venneuler data and the plot.

**See Also**

**venneuler**

---

plot_goseq_pval	<i>Make a pvalue plot from goseq data.</i>
-----------------	--

---

**Description**

With minor changes, it is possible to push the goseq results into a clusterProfiler-ish pvalue plot. This handles those changes and returns the ggplot results.

**Usage**

```
plot_goseq_pval(goterms, wrapped_width = 30, cutoff = 0.1, n = 30,
  mincat = 5, level = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

goterms	Some data from goseq!
wrapped_width	Number of characters before wrapping to help legibility.
cutoff	Pvalue cutoff for the plot.
n	How many groups to include?
mincat	Minimum size of the category for inclusion.
level	Levels of the ontology tree to use.

**Value**

Plots!

**See Also**

**goseq** **clusterProfiler** [goseq](#) [plot\\_ontpval](#)

---

plot_gostats_pval	<i>Make a pvalue plot similar to that from clusterprofiler from gostats data.</i>
-------------------	---

---

### Description

clusterprofiler provides beautiful plots describing significantly overrepresented categories. This function attempts to expand the repertoire of data available to them to include data from gostats. The pval\_plot function upon which this is based now has a bunch of new helpers now that I understand how the ontology trees work better, this should take advantage of that, but currently does not.

### Usage

```
plot_gostats_pval(gs_result, wrapped_width = 20, cutoff = 0.1, n = 30,
  group_minsize = 5)
```

### Arguments

gs_result	Ontology search results.
wrapped_width	Make the text large enough to read.
cutoff	What is the maximum pvalue allowed?
n	How many groups to include in the plot?
group_minsize	Minimum group size before inclusion.

### Value

Plots!

### See Also

**clusterProfiler** [plot\\_ontpval](#)

---

plot_gprofiler_pval	<i>Make a pvalue plot from gprofiler data.</i>
---------------------	--

---

### Description

The p-value plots from clusterProfiler are pretty, this sets the gprofiler data into a format suitable for plotting in that fashion and returns the resulting plots of significant ontologies.

### Usage

```
plot_gprofiler_pval(gp_result, wrapped_width = 30, cutoff = 0.1, n = 30,
  group_minsize = 5, scorer = "recall", ...)
```

**Arguments**

gp_result	Some data from gProfiler.
wrapped_width	Maximum width of the text names.
cutoff	P-value cutoff for the plots.
n	Maximum number of ontologies to include.
group_minsize	Minimum ontology group size to include.
scorer	Which column to use for scoring the data.
...	Options I might pass from other functions are dropped into arglist.

**Value**

List of MF/BP/CC pvalue plots.

**See Also**

**topgo clusterProfiler**

---

plot_gvis_ma	<i>Make an html version of an MA plot: <math>M(\log \text{ ratio of conditions}) / A(\text{mean average})</math>.</i>
--------------	---

---

**Description**

A fun snippet from wikipedia: "In many microarray gene expression experiments, an underlying assumption is that most of the genes would not see any change in their expression therefore the majority of the points on the y-axis (M) would be located at 0, since  $\log(1)$  is 0. If this is not the case, then a normalization method such as LOESS should be applied to the data before statistical analysis. If the median line is not straight, the data should be normalized.

**Usage**

```
plot_gvis_ma(df, tooltip_data = NULL, filename = "html/gvis_ma_plot.html",
  base_url = "", ...)
```

**Arguments**

df	Data frame of counts which have been normalized counts by sample-type, which is to say the output from voom/voomMod/hppl_voom().
tooltip_data	Df of tooltip information (gene names, etc).
filename	Filename to write a fancy html graph.
base_url	String with a basename used for generating URLs for clicking dots on the graph.
...	more options are more options!



**Value**

NULL, but along the way an html file is generated which contains a googleVis MA plot. See `plot_de_ma()` for details.

**See Also**

googleVis [plot\\_ma\\_de](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
plot_gvis_ma(df, filename="html/fun_ma_plot.html",
             base_url="http://yeastgenome.org/accession?")

## End(Not run)
```

---

plot_gvis_scatter	<i>Make an html version of a scatter plot.</i>
-------------------	--

---

**Description**

Given an arbitrary scatter plot, we can make it pretty and javascript-tacular using this function.

**Usage**

```
plot_gvis_scatter(df, tooltip_data = NULL,
                  filename = "html/gvis_scatter.html", base_url = "", trendline = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

df	Df of two columns to compare.
tooltip_data	Df of tooltip information for gvis graphs.
filename	Filename to write a fancy html graph.
base_url	Url to send click events which will be suffixed with the gene name.
trendline	Add a trendline?

**Value**

NULL, but along the way an html file is generated which contains a googleVis scatter plot. See `plot_scatter()` for details.

**See Also**

googleVis [gvisScatterChart](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
gvis_scatter(a_dataframe_twocolumns, filename="html/fun_scatter_plot.html",
             base_url="http://yeastgenome.org/accession?")

## End(Not run)
```

---

plot_gvis_volcano	<i>Make an html version of an volcano plot.</i>
-------------------	---

---

**Description**

Volcano plots provide some visual clues regarding the success of a given contrast. For our data, it has the  $-\log_{10}(\text{pvalue})$  on the y-axis and fold-change on the x. Here is a neat snippet from wikipedia describing them generally: "The concept of volcano plot can be generalized to other applications, where the x-axis is related to a measure of the strength of a statistical signal, and y-axis is related to a measure of the statistical significance of the signal."

**Usage**

```
plot_gvis_volcano(toptable_data, fc_cutoff = 0.8, p_cutoff = 0.05,
                  tooltip_data = NULL, filename = "html/gvis_vol_plot.html",
                  base_url = "", ...)
```

**Arguments**

toptable_data	Df of toptable() data.
fc_cutoff	Fold change cutoff.
p_cutoff	Maximum p value to allow.
tooltip_data	Df of tooltip information.
filename	Filename to write a fancy html graph.
base_url	String with a basename used for generating URLs for clicking dots on the graph.
...	more options

**Value**

NULL, but along the way an html file is generated which contains a googleVis volcano plot.

**See Also**

**googleVis**

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
plot_gvis_volcano(voomed_data, toptable_data, filename="html/fun_ma_plot.html",
                 base_url="http://yeastgenome.org/accession?")

## End(Not run)
```

---

plot_heatmap	<i>Make a heatmap.3 plot, does the work for plot_disheat and plot_corheat.</i>
--------------	--

---

**Description**

This does what is says on the tin. Sets the colors for correlation or distance heatmaps, handles the calculation of the relevant metrics, and plots the heatmap.

**Usage**

```
plot_heatmap(expt_data, expt_colors = NULL, expt_design = NULL,
             method = "pearson", expt_names = NULL, type = "correlation",
             batch_row = "batch", title = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

expt_data	Dataframe, expt, or expressionset to work with.
expt_colors	Color scheme for the samples.
expt_design	Design matrix describing the experiment vis a vis conditions and batches.
method	Distance or correlation metric to use.
expt_names	Alternate names to use for the samples.
type	Defines the use of correlation, distance, or sample heatmap.
batch_row	Name of the design row used for 'batch' column colors.
title	Title for the plot.
...	I like ellipses!

**Value**

a recordPlot() heatmap describing the distance between samples.

**See Also**

**RColorBrewer** [brewer.pal](#) [recordPlot](#)

---

plot_heatplus	<i>Potential replacement for heatmap.2 based plots.</i>
---------------	---

---

## Description

Heatplus is an interesting tool, I have a few examples of using it and intend to include them here.

## Usage

```
plot_heatplus(expt, type = "correlation", method = "pearson",
  annot_columns = "batch", annot_rows = "condition", cutoff = 1,
  cluster_colors = NULL, scale = "none", cluster_width = 2,
  cluster_function = NULL, heatmap_colors = NULL)
```

## Arguments

expt	Experiment to try plotting.
type	What comparison method to use on the data (distance or correlation)?
method	What distance/correlation method to perform?
annot_columns	Set of columns to include as terminal columns next to the heatmap.
annot_rows	Set of columns to include as terminal rows below the heatmap.
cutoff	Cutoff used to define color changes in the annotated clustering.
cluster_colors	Choose colors for the clustering?
scale	Scale the heatmap colors?
cluster_width	How much space to include between clustering?
cluster_function	Choose an alternate clustering function than hclust()?
heatmap_colors	Choose your own heatmap cluster palette?

## Value

List containing the returned heatmap along with some parameters used to create it.

---

plot_histogram	<i>Make a pretty histogram of something.</i>
----------------	--

---

## Description

A shortcut to make a ggplot2 histogram which makes an attempt to set reasonable bin widths and set the scale to log if that seems a good idea.

## Usage

```
plot_histogram(df, binwidth = NULL, log = FALSE, bins = 500,  
  fillcolor = "darkgrey", color = "black")
```

## Arguments

df	Dataframe of lots of pretty numbers.
binwidth	Width of the bins for the histogram.
log	Replot on the log scale?
bins	Number of bins for the histogram.
fillcolor	Change the fill colors of the plotted elements?
color	Change the color of the lines of the plotted elements?

## Value

Ggplot histogram.

## See Also

**ggplot2** [geom\\_histogram](#) [geom\\_density](#)

## Examples

```
## Not run:  
  kittytime = plot_histogram(df)  
  
## End(Not run)
```

---

plot_hypotrochoid	<i>Make hypotrochoid plots!</i>
-------------------	---------------------------------

---

### Description

3,7,1 should give the classic 7 leaf clover

### Usage

```
plot_hypotrochoid(radius_a = 3, radius_b = 7, dist_b = 1,
  revolutions = 7, increments = 6480)
```

### Arguments

radius_a	Radius of the major circle
radius_b	And the smaller circle.
dist_b	between b and the drawing point.
revolutions	How many times to revolve through the spirograph.
increments	How many dots to lay down while writing.

---

plot_intensity_mz	<i>Plot the peak intensities with respect to m/z</i>
-------------------	--

---

### Description

I want to have a pretty plot of peak intensities and m/z. The plot provided by this function is interesting, but suffers from some oddities; notably that it does not currently separate the MS1 and MS2 data. Since I am stuck on this forsaken plane with no hope of ever leaving, perhaps I can add that now.

### Usage

```
plot_intensity_mz(mzxml_data, loess = FALSE, alpha = 0.5, ms1 = TRUE,
  ms2 = TRUE, x_scale = NULL, y_scale = NULL, ...)
```

### Arguments

mzxml_data	The data structure from extract_mzxml or whatever it is.
loess	Do a loess smoothing from which to extract a function describing the data? This is terribly slow, and in the data I have examined so far, not very helpful, so it is FALSE by default.
alpha	Make the plotted dots opaque to this degree.
ms1	Include MS1 data in the plot?

ms2	Include MS2 data in the plot?
x_scale	Plot the x-axis on a non linear scale?
y_scale	Plot the y-axis on a non linear scale?
...	Extra arguments for the downstream functions.

**Value**

ggplot2 goodness.

---

plot_legend	<i>Scab the legend from a PCA plot and print it alone</i>
-------------	---

---

**Description**

This way I can have a legend object to move about.

**Usage**

```
plot_legend(stuff)
```

**Arguments**

stuff	This can take either a ggplot2 pca plot or some data from which to make one.
-------	--

**Value**

A legend!

---

plot_libsize	<i>Make a ggplot graph of library sizes.</i>
--------------	--

---

**Description**

It is often useful to have a quick view of which samples have more/fewer reads. This does that and maintains one's favorite color scheme and tries to make it pretty!

**Usage**

```
plot_libsize(data, condition = NULL, colors = NULL, names = NULL,
  text = TRUE, title = NULL, yscale = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

data	Expt, dataframe, or expressionset of samples.
condition	vector of sample condition names.
colors	Color scheme if the data is not an expt.
names	Alternate names for the x-axis.
text	Add the numeric values inside the top of the bars of the plot?
title	Title for the plot.
yscale	Whether or not to log10 the y-axis.
...	More parameters for your good time!

**Value**

a ggplot2 bar plot of every sample's size

**See Also**

**ggplot2** [geom\\_bar](#) [geom\\_text](#) [prettyNum](#) [scale\\_y\\_log10](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
libsize_plot <- plot_libsize(expt=expt)
libsize_plot ## ooo pretty bargraph

## End(Not run)
```

---

plot_libsize_prepost	<i>Thanks to Sandra Correia for this! This function attempts to represent the change in the number of genes which are well/poorly represented in the data before and after performing a low-count filter.</i>
----------------------	---

---

**Description**

Thanks to Sandra Correia for this! This function attempts to represent the change in the number of genes which are well/poorly represented in the data before and after performing a low-count filter.

**Usage**

```
plot_libsize_prepost(expt, low_limit = 2, filter = TRUE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

expt	Input expressionset.
low_limit	A threshold to define 'low-representation.'
filter	Method used to low-count filter the data.
...	Extra arbitrary arguments to pass to <code>normalize_expt()</code>



**Value**

Bar plot showing the number of genes below the low\_limit before and after filtering the data.

---

plot_linear_scatter	<i>Make a scatter plot between two groups with a linear model superimposed and some supporting statistics.</i>
---------------------	--

---

**Description**

Make a scatter plot between two groups with a linear model superimposed and some supporting statistics.

**Usage**

```
plot_linear_scatter(df, tooltip_data = NULL, gvis_filename = NULL,
  cormethod = "pearson", size = 2, loess = FALSE, identity = FALSE,
  gvis_trendline = NULL, z_lines = FALSE, first = NULL, second = NULL,
  base_url = NULL, pretty_colors = TRUE, color_high = NULL,
  color_low = NULL, alpha = 0.4, ...)
```

**Arguments**

df	Dataframe likely containing two columns.
tooltip_data	Df of tooltip information for gvis graphs.
gvis_filename	Filename to write a fancy html graph.
cormethod	What type of correlation to check?
size	Size of the dots on the plot.
loess	Add a loess estimation?
identity	Add the identity line?
gvis_trendline	Add a trendline to the gvis plot? There are a couple possible types, I think linear is the most common.
z_lines	Include lines defining the z-score boundaries.
first	First column to plot.
second	Second column to plot.
base_url	Base url to add to the plot.
pretty_colors	Colors!
color_high	Chosen color for points significantly above the mean.
color_low	Chosen color for points significantly below the mean.
alpha	Choose an alpha channel to define how see-through the dots are.
...	Extra args likely used for choosing significant genes.

**Value**

List including a ggplot2 scatter plot and some histograms. This plot provides a "bird's eye" view of two data sets. This plot assumes a (potential) linear correlation between the data, so it calculates the correlation between them. It then calculates and plots a robust linear model of the data using an 'SMDM' estimator (which I don't remember how to describe, just that the document I was reading said it is good). The median/mad of each axis is calculated and plotted as well. The distance from the linear model is finally used to color the dots on the plot. Histograms of each axis are plotted separately and then together under a single cdf to allow tests of distribution similarity. This will make a fun clicky googleVis graph if requested.

**See Also**

**robust stats** **ggplot2** **lmRob** **weights** **plot\_histogram**

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
plot_linear_scatter(lotsofnumbers_intwo_columns, tooltip_data=tooltip_dataframe,
                    gvis_filename="html/fun_scatterplot.html")

## End(Not run)
```

---

plot\_ma\_de

---

*Make a pretty MA plot from one of limma, deseq, edger, or basic.*


---

**Description**

Because I can never remember, the following from wikipedia: "An MA plot is an application of a Bland-Altman plot for visual representation of two channel DNA microarray gene expression data which has been transformed onto the M (log ratios) and A (mean average) scale."

**Usage**

```
plot_ma_de(table, expr_col = "logCPM", fc_col = "logFC", p_col = "qvalue",
            pval_cutoff = 0.05, alpha = 0.4, logfc_cutoff = 1,
            label_numbers = TRUE, size = 2, tooltip_data = NULL,
            gvis_filename = NULL, invert = FALSE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

table	Df of linear-modelling, normalized counts by sample-type,
expr_col	Column showing the average expression across genes.
fc_col	Column showing the logFC for each gene.
p_col	Column containing the relevant p values.
pval_cutoff	Name of the pvalue column to use for cutoffs.
alpha	How transparent to make the dots.

logfc_cutoff	Fold change cutoff.
label_numbers	Show how many genes were 'significant', 'up', and 'down'?
size	How big are the dots?
tooltip_data	Df of tooltip information for gvis.
gvis_filename	Filename to write a fancy html graph.
invert	Invert the ma plot?
...	More options for you

### Value

ggplot2 MA scatter plot. This is defined as the rowmeans of the normalized counts by type across all sample types on the x axis, and the log fold change between conditions on the y-axis. Dots are colored depending on if they are 'significant.' This will make a fun clicky googleVis graph if requested.

### See Also

[limma](#) [googleVis](#) [DESeq2](#) [edgeR](#) [plot\\_gvis\\_ma](#) [toptable](#) [voom](#) [hpgl\\_voom](#) [lmFit](#) [makeContrasts](#) [contrasts.fit](#)

### Examples

```
## Not run:
plot_ma(voomed_data, table, gvis_filename="html/fun_ma_plot.html")
## Currently this assumes that a variant of toptable was used which
## gives adjusted p-values. This is not always the case and I should
## check for that, but I have not yet.

## End(Not run)
```

---

plot_multihistogram	<i>Make a pretty histogram of multiple datasets.</i>
---------------------	--

---

### Description

If there are multiple data sets, it might be useful to plot them on a histogram together and look at the t.test results between distributions.

### Usage

```
plot_multihistogram(data, log = FALSE, binwidth = NULL, bins = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

data	Dataframe of lots of pretty numbers, this also accepts lists.
log	Plot the data on the log scale?
binwidth	Set a static bin width with an unknown # of bins? If neither of these are provided, then bins is set to 500, if both are provided, then bins wins.
bins	Set a static # of bins of an unknown width?

**Value**

List of the ggplot histogram and some statistics describing the distributions.

**See Also**

`ggplot2` [pairwise.t.test](#) [ddply](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
kittytime = plot_multihistogram(df)

## End(Not run)
```

---

plot_multiplot	<i>Make a grid of plots.</i>
----------------	------------------------------

---

**Description**

Make a grid of plots.

**Usage**

```
plot_multiplot(plots, file, cols = NULL, layout = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

plots	a list of plots
file	a file to write to
cols	the number of columns in the grid
layout	set the layout specifically

**Value**

a multiplot!

---

plot_mzxml_boxplot	<i>Make a boxplot out of some of the various data available in the mzxml data.</i>
--------------------	--

---

### Description

There are a few data within the mzXML raw data files which are likely candidates for simple summary via a boxplot/densityplot/whatever. For the moment I am just doing boxplots of a few of them. Since my metadata extractor dumps a couple of tables, one must choose a desired table and column from it to plot.

### Usage

```
plot_mzxml_boxplot(mzxml_data, table = "precursors",
  column = "precursorintensity", names = NULL, title = NULL,
  scale = NULL, ...)
```

### Arguments

mzxml_data	Provide a list of mzxml data, one element for each sample.
table	One of precursors or scans
column	One of the columns from the table; if 'scans' is chosen, then likely choices include: 'peakcount', 'basepeakmz', 'basepeakintensity'; if 'precursors' is chosen, then the only likely choice for the moment is 'precursorintensity'.
names	Names for the x-axis of the plot.
title	Title the plot?
scale	Put the data on a specific scale?
...	Further arguments, presumably for colors or some such.

### Value

Boxplot describing the requested column of data in the set of mzXML files.

---

plot_nonzero	<i>Make a ggplot graph of the number of non-zero genes by sample.</i>
--------------	---

---

### Description

This puts the number of genes with > 0 hits on the y-axis and CPM on the x-axis. Made by Ramzi Temanni <temanni at umd dot edu>.

### Usage

```
plot_nonzero(data, design = NULL, colors = NULL, plot_labels = NULL,
  title = NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

data	Expt, expressionset, or dataframe.
design	Eesign matrix.
colors	Color scheme.
plot_labels	How do you want to label the graph? 'fancy' will use directlabels() to try to match the labels with the positions without overlapping anything else will just stick them on a 45' offset next to the graphed point.
title	Add a title?
...	rawr!

Value

a ggplot2 plot of the number of non-zero genes with respect to each library's CPM.

See Also

`ggplot2` `geom_point` `geom_dl`

Examples

```
## Not run:
nonzero_plot = plot_nonzero(expt=expt)
nonzero_plot ## ooo pretty

## End(Not run)
```

---

plot_num_siggenes	<i>Given a DE table with fold changes and p-values, show how 'significant' changes with changing cutoffs.</i>
-------------------	---

---

Description

Sometimes one might want to know how many genes are deemed significant while shifting the bars which define significant. This provides that metrics as a set of tables of numbers of significant up/down genes when p-value is held constant, as well as number when fold-change is held constant.

Usage

```
plot_num_siggenes(table, p_column = "limma_adjp", fc_column = "limma_logfc",
  bins = 100, constant_p = 0.05, constant_fc = 0)
```

**Arguments**

table	DE table to examine.
p_column	Column in the DE table defining the changing p-value cutoff.
fc_column	Column in the DE table defining the changing +/- log fold change.
bins	Number of incremental changes in p-value/FC to examine.
constant_p	When plotting changing FC, where should the p-value be held?
constant_fc	When plotting changing p, where should the FC be held?

**Value**

Plots and dataframes describing the changing definition of 'significant.'

**See Also**

**ggplot2**

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
crazy_sigplots <- plot_num_siggenes(pairwise_result)

## End(Not run)
```

---

plot_ontpval	<i>Make a pvalue plot from a df of IDs, scores, and p-values.</i>
--------------	---

---

**Description**

This function seeks to make generating pretty pvalue plots as shown by clusterprofiler easier.

**Usage**

```
plot_ontpval(df, ontology = "MF", fontsize = 14, numerator = NULL,
  denominator = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

df	Some data from topgo/goseq/clusterprofiler.
ontology	Ontology to plot (MF,BP,CC).
fontsize	Fiddling with the font size may make some plots more readable.
numerator	Column used for printing a ratio of genes/category.
denominator	Column used for printing a ratio of genes/category.

**Value**

Ggplot2 plot of pvalues vs. ontology.

**See Also**

**goseq** **ggplot2** [goseq](#)

---

plot_pairwise_ma	<i>Plot all pairwise MA plots in an experiment.</i>
------------------	---

---

**Description**

Use affy's `ma.plot()` on every pair of columns in a data set to help diagnose problematic samples.

**Usage**

```
plot_pairwise_ma(data, log = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>data</code>	Expt expressionset or data frame.
<code>log</code>	Is the data in log format?
<code>...</code>	Options are good and passed to <code>arglist()</code> .

**Value**

List of `affy::maplots`

**See Also**

**affy** [ma.plot](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:  
ma_plots = plot_pairwise_ma(expt=some_expt)  
  
## End(Not run)
```



plot\_pca

*Make a ggplot PCA plot describing the samples' clustering.***Description**

Make a ggplot PCA plot describing the samples' clustering.

**Usage**

```
plot_pca(data, design = NULL, plot_colors = NULL, plot_labels = NULL,
  plot_title = NULL, plot_size = 5, size_column = NULL, x_pc = 1,
  y_pc = 2, ...)
```

**Arguments**

data	an expt set of samples.
design	a design matrix and.
plot_colors	a color scheme.
plot_labels	add labels? Also, what type? FALSE, "default", or "fancy".
plot_title	a title for the plot.
plot_size	size for the glyphs on the plot.
size_column	use an experimental factor to size the glyphs of the plot
x_pc	Component to put on the x axis.
y_pc	Component to put on the y axis.
...	arglist from elipsis!

**Value**

a list containing the following:

1. pca = the result of fast.svd()
2. plot = ggplot2 pca\_plot describing the principle component analysis of the samples.
3. table = a table of the PCA plot data
4. res = a table of the PCA res data
5. variance = a table of the PCA plot variance

**See Also**

**directlabels** [geom\\_dl](#) [plot\\_pcs](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
pca_plot <- plot_pca(expt=expt)
pca_plot

## End(Not run)
```

---

plot_pcfactor	<i>make a dotplot of some categorised factors and a set of principle components.</i>
---------------	--

---

### Description

This should make a quick df of the factors and PCs and plot them.

### Usage

```
plot_pcfactor(pc_df, expt, exp_factor = "condition", component = "PC1")
```

### Arguments

pc_df	Df of principle components.
expt	Expt containing counts, metadata, etc.
exp_factor	Experimental factor to compare against.
component	Which principal component to compare against?

### Value

Plot of principle component vs factors in the data

### See Also

**ggplot2**

### Examples

```
## Not run:
estimate_vs_pcs <- plot_pcfactor(pcs, times)

## End(Not run)
```

---

plot_pcs	<i>A quick and dirty PCA plotter of arbitrary components against one another.</i>
----------	---

---

### Description

A quick and dirty PCA plotter of arbitrary components against one another.

### Usage

```
plot_pcs(pca_data, first = "PC1", second = "PC2", variances = NULL,
  design = NULL, plot_title = TRUE, plot_labels = NULL, plot_size = 5,
  size_column = NULL, rug = TRUE, cis = c(0.95, 0.9), ...)
```

**Arguments**

pca_data	Dataframe of principle components PC1 .. PCN with any other arbitrary information.
first	Principle component PCx to put on the x axis.
second	Principle component PCy to put on the y axis.
variances	List of the percent variance explained by each component.
design	Experimental design with condition batch factors.
plot_title	Title for the plot.
plot_labels	Parameter for the labels on the plot.
plot_size	Size of the dots on the plot
size_column	Experimental factor to use for sizing the glyphs
rug	Include the rugs on the sides of the plot?
cis	What (if any) confidence intervals to include.
...	Extra arguments dropped into arglist

**Value**

gplot2 PCA plot

**See Also**

**ggplot2** [geom\\_dl](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
pca_plot = plot_pcs(pca_data, first="PC2", second="PC4", design=expt$design)

## End(Not run)
```

---

plot_pct_kept	<i>Make a ggplot graph of the percentage/number of reads kept/removed.</i>
---------------	--

---

**Description**

The function `expt_exclude_genes()` removes some portion of the original reads. This function will make it possible to see what is left.

**Usage**

```
plot_pct_kept(data, row = "pct_kept", condition = NULL, colors = NULL,
  names = NULL, text = TRUE, title = NULL, yscale = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

data	Dataframe of the material remaining, usually <code>expt\$summary_table</code>
row	Row name to plot.
condition	vector of sample condition names.
colors	Color scheme if the data is not an expt.
names	Alternate names for the x-axis.
text	Add the numeric values inside the top of the bars of the plot?
title	Title for the plot.
yscale	Whether or not to log10 the y-axis.
...	More parameters for your good time!

**Value**

a ggplot2 bar plot of every sample's size

**See Also**

`ggplot2` `geom_bar` `geom_text` `prettyNum` `scale_y_log10`

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
kept_plot <- plot_pct_kept(expt_removed)
kept_plot ## ooo pretty bargraph

## End(Not run)
```

---

`plot_peprophet_data`     *Plot some data from the result of `extract_peprophet_data()`*

---

**Description**

`extract_peprophet_data()` provides a ridiculously large data table of a comet result after processing by `RefreshParser` and `xinteract/peptideProphet`. This table has some 37-ish columns and I am not entirely certain which ones are useful as diagnostics of the data. I chose a few and made options to pull some/most of the rest. Lets play!

**Usage**

```
plot_peprophet_data(table, xaxis = "precursor_neutral_mass", xscale = NULL,
  yaxis = "num_matched_ions", yscale = NULL,
  size_column = "prophet_probability", ...)
```

**Arguments**

table	Big honking data table from extract_peprophet_data()
xaxis	Column to plot on the x-axis
xscale	Change the scale of the x-axis?
yaxis	guess!
yscale	Change the scale of the y-axis?
size_column	Use a column for scaling the sizes of dots in the plot?
...	extra options which may be used for plotting.

**Value**

a plot!

---

plot_pyprophet_data	<i>Plot some data from the result of extract_peprophet_data()</i>
---------------------	---

---

**Description**

extract\_pyprophet\_data() provides a ridiculously large data table of a scored openswath data after processing by pyprophet.

**Usage**

```
plot_pyprophet_data(pyprophet_data, xaxis = "mass", xscale = NULL,
  yaxis = "leftwidth", yscale = NULL, alpha = 0.4, legend = TRUE,
  size_column = "mscore", ...)
```

**Arguments**

pyprophet_data	List of pyprophet data, one element for each sample, taken from extract_peprophet_data()
xaxis	Column to plot on the x-axis
xscale	Change the scale of the x-axis?
yaxis	guess!
yscale	Change the scale of the y-axis?
alpha	How see-through to make the dots?
legend	Include a legend of samples?
size_column	Use a column for scaling the sizes of dots in the plot?
...	extra options which may be used for plotting.

**Value**

a plot!

---

plot\_pyprophet\_distribution

*Make a boxplot out of some of the various data available in the pyprophet data.*

---

### Description

This function is mostly redundant with the plot\_mzxml\_boxplot above. Unfortunately, the two data types are subtly different enough that I felt it not worth while to generalize the functions.

### Usage

```
plot_pyprophet_distribution(pyprophet_data, column = "delta_rt",
    keep_real = TRUE, keep_decoys = TRUE, names = NULL, title = NULL,
    scale = NULL, ...)
```

### Arguments

pyprophet_data	List containing the pyprophet results.
column	What column of the pyprophet scored data to plot?
keep_real	Do we keep the real data when plotting the data? (perhaps we only want the decoys)
keep_decoys	Do we keep the decoys when plotting the data?
names	Names for the x-axis of the plot.
title	Title the plot?
scale	Put the data on a specific scale?
...	Further arguments, presumably for colors or some such.

### Value

A boxplot describing the desired column from the data.

---

plot_qq_all	<i>Quantile/quantile comparison of the mean of all samples vs. each sample.</i>
-------------	---

---

### Description

This allows one to visualize all individual data columns against the mean of all columns of data in order to see if any one is significantly different than the cloud.

### Usage

```
plot_qq_all(data, labels = "short")
```

**Arguments**

data	Expressionset, expt, or dataframe of samples.
labels	What kind of labels to print?

**Value**

List containing: logs = a recordPlot() of the pairwise log qq plots. ratios = a recordPlot() of the pairwise ratio qq plots. means = a table of the median values of all the summaries of the qq plots.

**See Also**

**Biobase**

---

plot_qq_all_pairwise	<i>Perform qq plots of every column against every other column of a dataset.</i>
----------------------	--

---

**Description**

This function is stupid, don't use it. It makes more sense to just use plot\_qq, however I am not quite read to delete this function yet.

**Usage**

```
plot_qq_all_pairwise(data)
```

**Arguments**

data	Dataframe to perform pairwise qqplots with.
------	---

**Value**

List containing the recordPlot() output of the ratios, logs, and means among samples.

**See Also**

**Biobase**

---

plot_rstats	<i>Given some psi and tpm data from suppa, make a pretty plot!</i>
-------------	--

---

**Description**

This should take either a dataframe or filename for the psi data from suppa, along with the same for the average log tpm data (acquired from suppa diffSplice with `–save_tpm_events`)

**Usage**

```
plot_rstats(se = NULL, a5ss = NULL, a3ss = NULL, mxe = NULL, ri = NULL,
  sig_threshold = 0.05, dpsi_threshold = 0.7, label_type = NULL,
  alpha = 0.7)
```

**Arguments**

- se                   Table of skipped exon data from rstats.
- a5ss                Table of alternate 5p exons.
- a3ss                Table of alternate 3p exons.
- mxe                Table of alternate exons.
- ri                  Table of retained introns.
- sig\_threshold    Use this significance threshold.
- dpsi\_threshold   Use a delta threshold.
- label\_type       Choose a type of event to label.
- alpha            How see-through should the points be in the plot?

**Value**

List containing the plot and some of the requisite data.

---

plot_rpm	<i>Make relatively pretty bar plots of coverage in a genome.</i>
----------	--

---

**Description**

This was written for ribosome profiling coverage / gene. It should however, work for any data with little or no modification, it was also written when I was first learning R and when I look at it now I see a few obvious places which can use improvement.

**Usage**

```
plot_rpm(input, workdir = "images", output = "01.svg",
  name = "LmjF.01.0010", start = 1000, end = 2000, strand = 1,
  padding = 100)
```



**Arguments**

input	Coverage / position filename.
workdir	Where to put the resulting images.
output	Output image filename.
name	Gene name to print at the bottom of the plot.
start	Relative to 0, where is the gene's start codon.
end	Relative to 0, where is the gene's stop codon.
strand	Is this on the + or - strand? (+1/-1)
padding	How much space to provide on the sides?

**Value**

coverage plot surrounding the ORF of interest

**See Also**

**ggplot2**

---

plot_sample_heatmap	<i>Make a heatmap.<sup>3</sup> description of the similarity of the genes among samples.</i>
---------------------	--

---

**Description**

Sometimes you just want to see how the genes of an experiment are related to each other. This can handle that. These heatmap functions should probably be replaced with neatmaps or heatplus or whatever it is, as the annotation dataframes in them are pretty awesome.

**Usage**

```
plot_sample_heatmap(data, colors = NULL, design = NULL, names = NULL,
  title = NULL, Rowv = TRUE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

data	Expt/expressionset/dataframe set of samples.
colors	Color scheme of the samples (not needed if input is an expt).
design	Design matrix describing the experiment (gotten for free if an expt).
names	Alternate samples names.
title	Title of the plot!
Rowv	Reorder the rows by expression?
...	More parameters for a good time!

**Value**

a recordPlot() heatmap describing the samples.

**See Also**

**RColorBrewer** [brewer.pal](#) [recordPlot](#)

---

plot\_scatter

*Make a pretty scatter plot between two sets of numbers.*

---

**Description**

This function tries to supplement a normal scatterplot with some information describing the relationship between the columns of data plotted.

**Usage**

```
plot_scatter(df, tooltip_data = NULL, color = "black",
             gvis_filename = NULL, size = 2)
```

**Arguments**

df	Dataframe likely containing two columns.
tooltip_data	Df of tooltip information for gvis.
color	Color of the dots on the graph.
gvis_filename	Filename to write a fancy html graph.
size	Size of the dots on the graph.

**Value**

Ggplot2 scatter plot.

**See Also**

**ggplot2** [googleVis](#) [plot\\_gvis\\_scatter](#) [geom\\_point](#) [plot\\_linear\\_scatter](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
plot_scatter(lotsofnumbers_intwo_columns, tooltip_data=tooltip_dataframe,
             gvis_filename="html/fun_scatterplot.html")

## End(Not run)
```

---

`plot_significant_bar`     *Make a bar plot of the numbers of significant genes by contrast. These plots are quite difficult to describe.*

---

### Description

Make a bar plot of the numbers of significant genes by contrast. These plots are quite difficult to describe.

### Usage

```
plot_significant_bar(ups, downs, maximum = NULL, text = TRUE,
  color_list = c("lightcyan", "lightskyblue", "dodgerblue", "plum1", "orchid",
    "purple4"), color_names = c("a_up_inner", "b_up_middle", "c_up_outer",
    "a_down_inner", "b_down_middle", "c_down_outer"))
```

### Arguments

<code>ups</code>	Set of up-regulated genes.
<code>downs</code>	Set of down-regulated genes.
<code>maximum</code>	Maximum/minimum number of genes to display.
<code>text</code>	Add text at the ends of the bars describing the number of genes $>/< 0$ fc.
<code>color_list</code>	Set of colors to use for the bars.
<code>color_names</code>	Categories associated with aforementioned colors.

### Value

weird significance bar plots

### See Also

**ggplot2** [extract\\_significant\\_genes](#)

---

`plot_single_qq`     *Perform a qqplot between two columns of a matrix.*

---

### Description

Given two columns of data, how well do the distributions match one another? The answer to that question may be visualized through a qq plot!

### Usage

```
plot_single_qq(data, x = 1, y = 2, labels = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

data	Data frame/expt/expressionset.
x	First column to compare.
y	Second column to compare.
labels	Include the labels?

**Value**

a list of the logs, ratios, and mean between the plots as ggplots.

**See Also**

**Biobase**

---

plot_sm	<i>Make an R plot of the standard median correlation or distance among samples.</i>
---------	---

---

**Description**

This was written by a mix of Kwame Okrah <kokrah at gmail dot com>, Laura Dillon <dillonl at umd dot edu>, and Hector Corrada Bravo <hcorrada at umd dot edu> I reimplemented it using ggplot2 and tried to make it a little more flexible. The general idea is to take the pairwise correlations/distances of the samples, then take the medians, and plot them. This version of the plot is no longer actually a dotplot, but a point plot, but who is counting?

**Usage**

```
plot_sm(data, colors = NULL, method = "pearson", legend = FALSE,
        names = NULL, title = NULL, dot_size = 5, ...)
```

**Arguments**

data	Expt, expressionset, or data frame.
colors	Color scheme if data is not an expt.
method	Correlation or distance method to use.
legend	Include a legend on the side?
names	Use pretty names for the samples?
title	Title for the graph.
dot_size	How large should the glyphs be?
...	More parameters to make you happy!

**Value**

ggplot of the standard median something among the samples. This will also write to an open device. The resulting plot measures the median correlation of each sample among its peers. It notes 1.5\* the interquartile range among the samples and makes a horizontal line at that correlation coefficient. Any sample which falls below this line is considered for removal because it is much less similar to all of its peers.

**See Also**

**matrixStats** **grDevices** [hpgl\\_cor](#) [rowMedians](#) [quantile](#) [diff](#) [recordPlot](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
  smc_plot = hpgl_smc(expt=expt)

## End(Not run)
```

---

plot_spirograph	<i>Make spirographs!</i>
-----------------	--------------------------

---

**Description**

Taken (with modifications) from: <http://menugget.blogspot.com/2012/12/spirograph-with-r.html#more>  
 A positive value for 'B' will result in a epitrochoid, while a negative value will result in a hypotrochoid.

**Usage**

```
plot_spirograph(radius_a = 1, radius_b = -4, dist_bc = -2,
  revolutions = 158, increments = 3160, center_a = list(x = 0, y = 0))
```

**Arguments**

radius_a	The radius of the primary circle.
radius_b	The radius of the circle travelling around a.
dist_bc	A point relative to the center of 'b' which rotates with the turning of 'b'.
revolutions	How many revolutions to perform in the plot
increments	The number of radial increments to be calculated per revolution
center_a	The position of the center of 'a'.

**Value**

something which I don't yet know.

---

plot_suppa	<i>Given some psi and tpm data, make a pretty plot!</i>
------------	---

---

### Description

This should take either a dataframe or filename for the psi data from suppa, along with the same for the average log tpm data (acquired from suppa diffSplice with `–save_tpm_events`)

### Usage

```
plot_suppa(dpsi, tpm, events = NULL, psi = NULL, sig_threshold = 0.05,
           label_type = NULL, alpha = 0.7)
```

### Arguments

dpsi	Table provided by suppa containing all the metrics.
tpm	Table provided by suppa containing all the tpm values.
events	List of event types to include.
psi	Limit the set of included events by psi value?
sig_threshold	Use this significance threshold.
label_type	Choose a type of event to label.
alpha	How see-through should the points be in the plot?

### Value

List containing the plot and some of the requisite data.

---

plot_svfactor	<i>Make a dotplot of some categorised factors and a set of SVs (for other factors).</i>
---------------	---

---

### Description

This should make a quick df of the factors and surrogates and plot them.

### Usage

```
plot_svfactor(expt, svest, chosen_factor = "batch", factor_type = "factor")
```

### Arguments

expt	Experiment from which to acquire the design, counts, etc.
svest	Set of surrogate variable estimations from sva/svg or batch estimates.
chosen_factor	Factor to compare against.
factor_type	This may be a factor or range, it is intended to plot a scatterplot if it is a range, a dotplot if a factor.

**Value**

surrogate variable plot as per Leek's work

**See Also**

**ggplot2**

**Examples**

```
## Not run:  
estimate_vs_snps <- plot_svfactor(start, surrogate_estimate, "snpcategory")  
  
## End(Not run)
```

---

plot\_topgo\_densities    *Plot the density of categories vs. the possibilities of all categories.*

---

**Description**

This can make a large number of plots.

**Usage**

```
plot_topgo_densities(godata, table)
```

**Arguments**

godata	Result from topgo.
table	Table of genes.

**Value**

density plot as per topgo

**See Also**

**topGO**

---

plot_topgo_pval	<i>Make a pvalue plot from topgo data.</i>
-----------------	--

---

### Description

The p-value plots from clusterProfiler are pretty, this sets the topgo data into a format suitable for plotting in that fashion and returns the resulting plots of significant ontologies.

### Usage

```
plot_topgo_pval(topgo, wrapped_width = 20, cutoff = 0.1, n = 30,
  type = "fisher")
```

### Arguments

topgo	Some data from topgo!
wrapped_width	Maximum width of the text names.
cutoff	P-value cutoff for the plots.
n	Maximum number of ontologies to include.
type	Type of score to use.

### Value

List of MF/BP/CC pvalue plots.

### See Also

**topgo clusterProfiler**

---

plot_topn	<i>Plot the representation of the top-n genes in the total counts / sample.</i>
-----------	---

---

### Description

One question we might ask is: how much do the most abundant genes in a samples comprise the entire sample? This plot attempts to provide a visual hint toward answering this question. It does so by rank-ordering all the genes in every sample and dividing their counts by the total number of reads in that sample. It then smooths the points to provide the resulting trend. The steeper the resulting line, the more over-represented these top-n genes are. I suspect, but haven't tried yet, that the inflection point of the resulting curve is also a useful diagnostic in this question.

### Usage

```
plot_topn(data, title = NULL, direct = TRUE, num = 100, ...)
```



**Arguments**

data	Dataframe to perform pairwise qqplots with.
title	A title for the plot.
direct	Include sample labels with directlabel()?
num	The N in top-n genes, if null, do them all.
...	Extra arguments, currently unused.

**Value**

List containing the ggplot2

---

plot_tsne	<i>Make a ggplot TSNE plot describing the samples' clustering.</i>
-----------	--

---

**Description**

Make a ggplot TSNE plot describing the samples' clustering.

**Usage**

```
plot_tsne(data, design = NULL, plot_colors = NULL, seed = 1,
  chosen_features = NULL, number_features = NULL, plot_labels = NULL,
  perplexity = NULL, min_variance = 0.001, plot_title = NULL,
  plot_size = 5, size_column = NULL, components = 2, iterations = 1000,
  theta = 0.3, pca = TRUE, component_x = 1, component_y = 2, ...)
```

**Arguments**

data	an expt set of samples.
design	a design matrix and.
plot_colors	a color scheme.
seed	A seed for Rtsne
chosen_features	Use these features?
number_features	And this number.
plot_labels	add labels? Also, what type? FALSE, "default", or "fancy".
perplexity	I am perplexed.
min_variance	Only include genes with more than this variance.
plot_title	a title for the plot.
plot_size	size for the glyphs on the plot.
size_column	use an experimental factor to size the glyphs of the plot

components	Look for n components.
iterations	Perform n iterations of tsne.
theta	Yay greek!
pca	Seed with an initial pca plot?
component_x	Which component goes on the x-axis?
component_y	And which goes on the y-axis?
...	arglist from elipsis!

**Value**

a list containing the following:

1. plot = a plot

**See Also**

**directlabels** [geom\\_dl](#) [plot\\_pcs](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
tsne_plot <- plot_tsne(expt=expt)
tsne_plot

## End(Not run)
```

---

plot_tsne_genes	<i>Plot tnse data for the genes in a data set.</i>
-----------------	--

---

**Description**

Plot tnse data for the genes in a data set.

**Usage**

```
plot_tsne_genes(data, design = NULL, plot_colors = NULL, seed = 1,
  chosen_features = NULL, number_features = NULL, perplexity = NULL,
  min_variance = 0.01, plot_title = NULL, components = 2,
  iterations = 1000, theta = 0.3, pca = TRUE, component_x = 1,
  component_y = 2, ...)
```

**Arguments**

data	Some data!
design	a design!
plot_colors	Some colors!
seed	for tsne
chosen_features	Use these genes for labeling
number_features	Somethingsomething
perplexity	for tsne
min_variance	Only include genes with more variance than this.
plot_title	A title!
components	How many components to plot.
iterations	Use x tsne iterations.
theta	Yay greek!
pca	Seed this with an initial pca plot?
component_x	Put which component on the x-axis?
component_y	And which component on the y-axis?
...	Arglist arguments.

---

plot_volcano_de	<i>Make a pretty Volcano plot!</i>
-----------------	------------------------------------

---

**Description**

Volcano plots and MA plots provide quick an easy methods to view the set of (in)significantly differentially expressed genes. In the case of a volcano plot, it places the  $-\log_{10}$  of the p-value estimate on the y-axis and the fold-change between conditions on the x-axis. Here is a neat snippet from wikipedia: "The concept of volcano plot can be generalized to other applications, where the x-axis is related to a measure of the strength of a statistical signal, and y-axis is related to a measure of the statistical significance of the signal."

**Usage**

```
plot_volcano_de(table, alpha = 0.6, color_by = "p", color_list = c(`FALSE`
= "darkred", `TRUE` = "darkblue"), fc_col = "logFC",
fc_name = "log2 fold change", gvis_filename = NULL,
line_color = "black", line_position = "bottom", logfc_cutoff = 1,
p_col = "adj.P.Val", p_name = "-log10 p-value", pval_cutoff = 0.05,
shapes_by_state = TRUE, size = 2, tooltip_data = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

table	Dataframe from limma's toptable which includes log(fold change) and an adjusted p-value.
alpha	How transparent to make the dots.
color_by	By p-value something else?
color_list	A list of colors for significance.
fc_col	Which column contains the fc data?
fc_name	Name of the fold-change to put on the plot.
gvis_filename	Filename to write a fancy html graph.
line_color	What color for the significance lines?
line_position	Put the significance lines above or below the dots?
logfc_cutoff	Cutoff defining the minimum/maximum fold change for interesting. This is log, so I went with +/- 0.8 mostly arbitrarily as the default.
p_col	Which column contains the p-value data?
p_name	Name of the p-value to put on the plot.
pval_cutoff	Cutoff defining significant from not.
shapes_by_state	Add fun shapes for the various significance states?
size	How big are the dots?
tooltip_data	Df of tooltip information for gvis.
...	I love parameters!

**Value**

Ggplot2 volcano scatter plot. This is defined as the  $-\log_{10}(\text{p-value})$  with respect to  $\log(\text{fold change})$ . The cutoff values are delineated with lines and mark the boundaries between 'significant' and not. This will make a fun clicky googleVis graph if requested.

**See Also**

**limma** [plot\\_gvis\\_ma](#) [toptable](#) [voom](#) [hpgl\\_voom](#) [lmFit](#) [makeContrasts](#) [contrasts.fit](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
plot_volcano_de(table, gvis_filename="html/fun_ma_plot.html")
## Currently this assumes that a variant of toptable was used which
## gives adjusted p-values. This is not always the case and I should
## check for that, but I have not yet.

## End(Not run)
```

---

`post_eupath_annotations`*Gather all available annotation data for a given eupathdb species.*

---

### Description

This function fills in the parameters to `post_eupath_raw()` so that one can download all the available data for a given parasite into one massive table. It should also provide some constraints to the data rather than leaving it all as characters. Caveat: I manually filled in the list 'field\_list' to include the variable names and their text associations. This is likely to change in future releases of the `tritypdb`. It is probably possible to automatically fill it in. In addition, I am using `GenesByMolecularWeight` to get the data, which is a bit weird.

### Usage

```
post_eupath_annotations(species = "Leishmania major", entry = NULL,
  metadata = NULL, dir = "eupathdb", ...)
```

### Arguments

<code>species</code>	guess.
<code>entry</code>	The full annotation entry.
<code>metadata</code>	A metadata table from which to get some annotation data.
<code>dir</code>	FIXME: I want to write some intermediate data to dir in case of transient error.
<code>...</code>	Used for downloading metadata.

### Value

A big honking table.

---

`post_eupath_go_table`    *Use the post interface to get GO data.*

---

### Description

Use the post interface to get GO data.

### Usage

```
post_eupath_go_table(species = "Leishmania major", entry = NULL,
  metadata = NULL, dir = "eupathdb", ...)
```

**Arguments**

species	guess.
entry	The full annotation entry.
metadata	A metadata table from which to get some annotation data.
dir	FIXME: I want to write some intermediate data to dir in case of transient error.
...	Extra options when downloading metadata.

**Value**

A big honking table.

---

post\_eupath\_interpro\_table

*Use the post interface to get interpro data.*

---

**Description**

Use the post interface to get interpro data.

**Usage**

```
post_eupath_interpro_table(species = "Leishmania major strain Friedlin",  
  entry = NULL, metadata = NULL, dir = "eupathdb", ...)
```

**Arguments**

species	guess.
entry	The full annotation entry.
metadata	A metadata table from which to get some annotation data.
dir	FIXME: I want to write some intermediate data to dir in case of transient error.
...	Extra options when downloading metadata.

**Value**

A big honking table.

---

`post_eupath_ortholog_table`*Use the post interface to get ortholog data.*

---

**Description**

Use the post interface to get ortholog data.

**Usage**

```
post_eupath_ortholog_table(species = "Leishmania major", entry = NULL,  
  metadata = NULL, dir = "eupathdb", ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>species</code>	guess.
<code>entry</code>	The full annotation entry.
<code>metadata</code>	A metadata table from which to get some annotation data.
<code>dir</code>	FIXME: I want to write some intermediate data to dir in case of transient error.
<code>...</code>	Extra options for downloading metadata.

**Value**

A big honking table.

---

`post_eupath_pathway_table`*Use the post interface to get pathway data.*

---

**Description**

Use the post interface to get pathway data.

**Usage**

```
post_eupath_pathway_table(species = "Leishmania major", entry = NULL,  
  metadata = NULL, dir = "eupathdb", ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>species</code>	guess.
<code>entry</code>	The full annotation entry.
<code>metadata</code>	A metadata table from which to get some annotation data.
<code>dir</code>	FIXME: I want to write some intermediate data to dir in case of transient error.
<code>...</code>	Extra options when downloading metadata

**Value**

A big honking table.

---

post_eupath_raw	<i>The new eupath system provides 3 output types for downloading data. This uses the raw one.</i>
-----------------	---

---

**Description**

For the life of me, I could not figure out how to query the big text tables as the tabular format. Every query I sent came back telling me I gave it incorrect parameter despite the fact that I was copy/pasting the example given me by the eupathdb maintainers. So, I got mad and asked it for the raw format, and so this function was born.

**Usage**

```
post_eupath_raw(entry, question = "GeneQuestions.GenesByMolecularWeight",
               table_name = NULL, parameters = NULL, columns = "primary_key",
               minutes = 40)
```

**Arguments**

entry	Annotation entry for a given species
question	Which query to try? Molecular weight is the easiest, as it was their example.
table_name	Used to make sure all columns are unique by prefixing them with the table name.
parameters	Query parameters when posting
columns	Columns for which to ask.
minutes	How long to wait until giving up and throwing an error.

**Value**

A hopefully huge table of eupath data.

---

post_eupath_table	<i>Queries one of the EuPathDB APIs using a POST request and returns a dataframe representation of the result. Note: As of 2017/07/13, POST requests are not yet supported on EuPathDB. Note: 2017/07/13 POST queries can only use the new API</i>
-------------------	--

---

**Description**

Queries one of the EuPathDB APIs using a POST request and returns a dataframe representation of the result. Note: As of 2017/07/13, POST requests are not yet supported on EuPathDB. Note: 2017/07/13 POST queries can only use the new API



**Usage**

```
post_eupath_table(query_body, species = NULL, entry = NULL,
  metadata = NULL, table_name = NULL, minutes = 30, ...)
```

**Arguments**

query_body	String of additional query arguments
species	Species name if missing an entry
entry	The single metadatum containing the base url of the provider, species, etc.
metadata	If no entry is provided, then it may be retrieved given a species and this.
table_name	The name of the table to extract, this is provided to make for prettier labeling.
minutes	A timeout when querying the eupathdb.
...	Extra arguments for stuff like download_metadtata()

**Value**

list containing response from API request.

More information ————— 1. <https://tritrypdb.org/tritrypdb/serviceList.jsp>

**Author(s)**

Keith Hughitt

---

pp

*png() shortcut*

---

**Description**

I hate remembering my options for png()

**Usage**

```
pp(file, image = NULL, width = 9, height = 9, res = 180, ...)
```

**Arguments**

file	Filename to write
image	Optionally, add the image you wish to plot and this will both print it to file and screen.
width	How wide?
height	How high?
res	The chosen resolution.
...	Arguments passed to the image plotters.

**Value**

a png/svg/eps/ps/pdf with height=width=9 inches and a high resolution

---

print_ups_downs	<i>Reprint the output from extract_significant_genes().</i>
-----------------	---

---

**Description**

I found myself needing to reprint these excel sheets because I added some new information. This shortcuts that process for me.

**Usage**

```
print_ups_downs(upsdowns, wb = NULL, excel = "excel/significant_genes.xlsx",
  according = "limma", summary_count = 1, ma = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

upsdowns	Output from extract_significant_genes().
wb	Workbook object to use for writing, or start a new one.
excel	Filename for writing the data.
according	Use limma, deseq, or edger for defining 'significant'.
summary_count	For spacing sequential tables one after another.
ma	Include ma plots?

**Value**

Return from write\_xls.

**See Also**

[combine\\_de\\_tables](#)

---

random_ontology	<i>Perform a simple_ontology() on some random data.</i>
-----------------	---

---

### Description

At the very least, the result should be less significant than the actual data!

### Usage

```
random_ontology(input, method = "goseq", n = 200, ...)
```

### Arguments

input	Some input data
method	goseq, clusterp, topgo, gostats, gprofiler.
n	how many 'genes' to analyse?
...	Arguments passed to the method.

### Value

An ontology result

---

rank_order_scatter	<i>Plot the rank order of the data in two tables against each other.</i>
--------------------	--

---

### Description

Steve Christensen has some neat plots showing the relationship between two tables. I thought they were super-cool, so I co-opted the idea in this function.

### Usage

```
rank_order_scatter(first, second = NULL, first_type = "limma",  
  second_type = "limma", first_table = 1, alpha = 0.5, second_table = 2,  
  first_column = "logFC", second_column = "logFC",  
  first_p_col = "adj.P.Val", second_p_col = "adj.P.Val", p_limit = 0.05,  
  both_color = "red", first_color = "green", second_color = "blue",  
  no_color = "black")
```

**Arguments**

<code>first</code>	First table of values.
<code>second</code>	Second table of values, if null it will use the first.
<code>first_type</code>	Assuming this is from <code>all_pairwise()</code> , use this method.
<code>second_type</code>	Ibid.
<code>first_table</code>	Again, assuming <code>all_pairwise()</code> , use this to choose the table to extract.
<code>alpha</code>	How see-through to make the dots?
<code>second_table</code>	Ibid.
<code>first_column</code>	What column to use to rank-order from the first table?
<code>second_column</code>	What column to use to rank-order from the second table?
<code>first_p_col</code>	Use this column for pretty colors from the first table.
<code>second_p_col</code>	Use this column for pretty colors from the second table.
<code>p_limit</code>	A p-value limit for coloring dots.
<code>both_color</code>	If both columns are 'significant', use this color.
<code>first_color</code>	If only the first column is 'significant', this color.
<code>second_color</code>	If the second column is 'significant', this color.
<code>no_color</code>	If neither column is 'significant', then this color.

**Value**

a list with a plot and a couple summary statistics.

---

<code>read_counts_expt</code>	<i>Read a bunch of count tables and create a usable data frame from them.</i>
-------------------------------	---

---

**Description**

It is worth noting that this function has some logic intended for the elsayed lab's data storage structure. It shouldn't interfere with other usages, but it attempts to take into account different ways the data might be stored.

**Usage**

```
read_counts_expt(ids, files, header = FALSE, include_summary_rows = FALSE,
  suffix = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

ids	List of experimental ids.
files	List of files to read.
header	Whether or not the count tables include a header row.
include_summary_rows	Whether HTSeq summary rows should be included.
suffix	Optional suffix to add to the filenames when reading them.
...	More options for happy time!

**Details**

Used primarily in `create_expt()` This is responsible for reading count tables given a list of filenames. It tries to take into account upper/lowercase filenames and uses `data.table` to speed things along.

**Value**

Data frame of count tables.

**See Also**

**data.table** [create\\_expt](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
count_tables <- hpgl_read_files(as.character(sample_ids), as.character(count_filenames))

## End(Not run)
```

---

read\_metadata

*Given a table of meta data, read it in for use by `create_expt()`.*

---

**Description**

Reads an experimental design in a few different formats in preparation for creating an `expt`.

**Usage**

```
read_metadata(file, ...)
```

**Arguments**

file	Csv/xls file to read.
...	Arguments for <code>arglist</code> , used by <code>sep</code> , <code>header</code> and similar <code>read.csv/read.table</code> parameters.

**Value**

Df of metadata.

**See Also**

**tools openxlsx XLConnect**

---

read_snp_columns	<i>Read the output from bcfutils into a count-table-esque</i>
------------------	---

---

**Description**

I put all my bcfutils output files into one directory, so hunt them down and read them into a data table.

**Usage**

```
read_snp_columns(samples, input_dir = "preprocessing/outputs",
  file_suffix = "_parsed_ratio.txt")
```

**Arguments**

- `samples`            Sample names to read
- `input_dir`          Directory from which to read them.
- `file_suffix`        The suffix of my output files.

**Value**

A big honking data table.

---

read_thermo_xlsx	<i>Parse the difficult thermo fisher xlsx file.</i>
------------------	---

---

**Description**

The Thermo(TM) workflow has as its default a fascinatingly horrible excel output. This function parses that into a series of data frames.

**Usage**

```
read_thermo_xlsx(xlsx_file, test_row = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

xlsx_file	The input xlsx file
test_row	A single row in the xlsx file to use for testing, as I have not yet seen two of these accursed files which had the same headers.

**Value**

List containing the protein names, group data, protein dataframe, and peptide dataframe.

---

recolor_points	<i>Quick point-recolorizer given an existing plot, df, list of rownames to recolor, and a color</i>
----------------	---

---

**Description**

This function should make it easy to color a family of genes in any of the point plots.

**Usage**

```
recolor_points(plot, df, ids, color = "red", ...)
```

**Arguments**

plot	Geom_point based plot
df	Data frame used to create the plot
ids	Set of ids which must be in the rownames of df to recolor
color	Chosen color for the new points.
...	Extra arguments are passed to arglist.

**Value**

prettier plot.

---

```
replot_varpart_percent
```

*A shortcut for replotting the percent plots from variancePartition.*

---

### Description

In case I wish to look at different numbers of genes from variancePartition and/or different columns to sort from.

### Usage

```
replot_varpart_percent(varpart_output, n = 30, column = NULL,
  decreasing = TRUE)
```

### Arguments

varpart_output	List returned by varpart()
n	How many genes to plot.
column	The df column to use for sorting.
decreasing	high->low or vice versa?

### Value

The percent variance bar plots from variancePartition!

### See Also

**variancePartition** [plotPercentBars](#)

---

```
rex
```

*Resets the display and xauthority variables to the new computer I am using so that plot() works.*

---

### Description

This function assumes a line in the .profile which writes the DISPLAY variable to \$HOME/.displays/\$(hostname).last

### Usage

```
rex(display = ":0")
```

### Arguments

display	DISPLAY variable to use, if NULL it looks in ~/.displays/\$(host).last
---------	--



---

sampleNames	<i>Extend Biobase::sampleNames to handle expt objects.</i>
-------------	--

---

**Description**

Extend Biobase::sampleNames to handle expt objects.

**Usage**

```
## S4 method for signature 'expt'  
sampleNames(object)
```

**Arguments**

object	The expt object from which to extract the expressionset.
--------	--

---

sampleNames<-	<i>Extend Biobase::sampleNames&lt;- to handle expt objects.</i>
---------------	---

---

**Description**

Extend Biobase::sampleNames<- to handle expt objects.

**Usage**

```
## S4 replacement method for signature 'expt,ANY'  
sampleNames(object) <- value
```

**Arguments**

object	The expt object from which to extract the expressionset.
--------	--

---

samtools_snp_coverage	<i>Use Rsamtools to read alignments and get snp coverage.</i>
-----------------------	---

---

**Description**

This is horrifyingly slow.

**Usage**

```
samtools_snp_coverage(expt, type = "counts",
  input_dir = "preprocessing/outputs", tolower = TRUE,
  bam_suffix = ".bam")
```

**Arguments**

expt	Expressionset to analyze
type	counts or percent?
input_dir	Directory containing the samtools results.
tolower	lowercase the sample names?
bam_suffix	In case the data came from sam.

**Value**

It is so slow I no longer know if it works.

---

sanitize_expt	<i>Get rid of characters which will mess up contrast making and such before playing with an expt.</i>
---------------	---

---

**Description**

Get rid of characters which will mess up contrast making and such before playing with an expt.

**Usage**

```
sanitize_expt(expt)
```

**Arguments**

expt	An expt object to clean.
------	--------------------------

---

saveme	<i>Make a backup rdata file for future reference</i>
--------	--

---

## Description

I often use R over a sshfs connection, sometimes with significant latency, and I want to be able to save/load my R sessions relatively quickly. Thus this function uses pxz to compress the R session maximally and relatively fast. This assumes you have pxz installed and  $\geq 4$  CPUs.

## Usage

```
saveme(directory = "savefiles", backups = 2, cpus = 6,  
        filename = "Rdata.rda.xz")
```

## Arguments

directory	Directory to save the Rdata file.
backups	How many revisions?
cpus	How many cpus to use for the xz call
filename	Choose a filename.

## Value

Command string used to save the global environment.

## See Also

[save pipe](#)

## Examples

```
## Not run:  
saveme()  
  
## End(Not run)
```

---

```
semantic_copynumber_extract
```

*Extract multicopy genes from up/down gene expression lists.*

---

### Description

The function `semantic_copynumber_filter()` is the inverse of this.

### Usage

```
semantic_copynumber_extract(...)
```

### Arguments

...                      Arguments for `semantic_copynumber_filter()`

### Details

Currently untested, used for Trypanosome analyses primarily, thus the default strings.

---

```
semantic_copynumber_filter
```

*Remove multicopy genes from up/down gene expression lists.*

---

### Description

In our parasite data, there are a few gene types which are consistently obnoxious. Multi-gene families primarily where the coding sequences are divergent, but the UTRs nearly identical. For these genes, our sequence based removal methods fail and so this just excludes them by name.

### Usage

```
semantic_copynumber_filter(input, max_copies = 2, use_files = FALSE,
  invert = TRUE, semantic = c("mucin", "sialidase", "RHS", "MASP", "DGF",
    "GP63"), semantic_column = "1.tooltip")
```

### Arguments

<code>input</code>	List of sets of genes deemed significantly up/down with a column expressing approximate count numbers.
<code>max_copies</code>	Keep only those genes with $\leq n$ putative copies.
<code>use_files</code>	Use a set of sequence alignments to define the copy numbers?
<code>invert</code>	Keep these genes rather than drop them?
<code>semantic</code>	Set of strings with gene names to exclude.
<code>semantic_column</code>	Column in the DE table used to find the semantic strings for removal.

**Details**

Currently untested, used for Trypanosome analyses primarily, thus the default strings.

**Value**

Smaller list of up/down genes.

**See Also**

[semantic\\_copynumber\\_extract](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
pruned <- semantic_copynumber_filter(table, semantic=c("ribosomal"))
## Get rid of all genes with 'ribosomal' in the annotations.

## End(Not run)
```

---

semantic_expt_filter	<i>Remove/keep specifically named genes from an expt.</i>
----------------------	---

---

**Description**

I find subsetting weirdly confusing. Hopefully this function will allow one to include/exclude specific genes/families based on string comparisons.

**Usage**

```
semantic_expt_filter(input, invert = FALSE, semantic = c("mucin",
  "sialidase", "RHS", "MASP", "DGF", "GP63"), semantic_column = "description")
```

**Arguments**

input	Expt to filter.
invert	Keep only the things with the provided strings (TRUE), or remove them (FALSE).
semantic	Character list of strings to search for in the annotation data.
semantic_column	Column in the annotations to search.

**Value**

A presumably smaller expt.

---

sequence\_attributes      *Gather some simple sequence attributes.*

---

### Description

This extends the logic of the pattern searching in `pattern_count_genome()` to search on some other attributes.

### Usage

```
sequence_attributes(fasta, gff = NULL, type = "gene", key = NULL)
```

### Arguments

fasta	Genome encoded as a fasta file.
gff	Optional gff of annotations (if not provided it will just ask the whole genome).
type	Column of the gff file to use.
key	What type of entry of the gff file to key from?

### Value

List of data frames containing gc/at/gt/ac contents.

### See Also

**Biostrings** **Rsamtools** [FaFile](#) [getSeq](#)

### Examples

```
## Not run:
num_pattern = sequence_attributes('mgas_5005.fasta', 'mgas_5005.gff')

## End(Not run)
```

---

set\_expt\_batches      *Change the batches of an expt.*

---

### Description

When exploring differential analyses, it might be useful to play with the conditions/batches of the experiment. Use this to make that easier.

### Usage

```
set_expt_batches(expt, fact, ids = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

expt	Expt to modify.
fact	Batches to replace using this factor.
ids	Specific samples to change.
...	Extra options are like spinach.

**Value**

The original expt with some new metadata.

**See Also**

[create\\_expt](#) [set\\_expt\\_conditions](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
expt = set_expt_batches(big_expt, factor=c(some,stuff,here))

## End(Not run)
```

---

set_expt_colors	<i>Change the colors of an expt</i>
-----------------	-------------------------------------

---

**Description**

When exploring differential analyses, it might be useful to play with the conditions/batches of the experiment. Use this to make that easier.

**Usage**

```
set_expt_colors(expt, colors = TRUE, chosen_palette = "Dark2",
  change_by = "condition")
```

**Arguments**

expt	Expt to modify
colors	colors to replace
chosen_palette	I usually use Dark2 as the RColorBrewer palette.
change_by	Assuming a list is passed, cross reference by condition or sample?

**Value**

expt Send back the expt with some new metadata

See Also

[set\\_expt\\_conditions](#) [set\\_expt\\_batches](#)

Examples

```
## Not run:
unique(esmer_expt$design$conditions)
chosen_colors <- list(
  "cl14_epi" = "#FF8D59",
  "clbr_epi" = "#962F00",
  "cl14_tryt" = "#D06D7F",
  "clbr_tryt" = "#A4011F",
  "cl14_late" = "#6BD35E",
  "clbr_late" = "#1E7712",
  "cl14_mid" = "#7280FF",
  "clbr_mid" = "#000D7E")
esmer_expt <- set_expt_colors(expt=esmer_expt, colors=chosen_colors)

## End(Not run)
```

---

set_expt_conditions	<i>Change the condition of an expt</i>
---------------------	--

---

Description

When exploring differential analyses, it might be useful to play with the conditions/batches of the experiment. Use this to make that easier.

Usage

```
set_expt_conditions(expt, fact = NULL, ids = NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

expt	Expt to modify
fact	Conditions to replace
ids	Specific sample IDs to change.
...	Extra arguments are given to arglist.

Value

expt Send back the expt with some new metadata

See Also

[set\\_expt\\_batches](#) [create\\_expt](#)



## Examples

```
## Not run:
  expt = set_expt_conditions(big_expt, factor=c(some,stuff,here))

## End(Not run)
```

---

set_expt_factors	<i>Change the factors (condition and batch) of an expt</i>
------------------	--

---

## Description

When exploring differential analyses, it might be useful to play with the conditions/batches of the experiment. Use this to make that easier.

## Usage

```
set_expt_factors(expt, condition = NULL, batch = NULL, ids = NULL, ...)
```

## Arguments

expt	Expt to modify
condition	New condition factor
batch	New batch factor
ids	Specific sample IDs to change.
...	Arguments passed along (likely colors)

## Value

expt Send back the expt with some new metadata

## See Also

[set\\_expt\\_conditions](#) [set\\_expt\\_batches](#)

## Examples

```
## Not run:
  expt = set_expt_factors(big_expt, condition="column", batch="another_column")

## End(Not run)
```

---

`set_expt_samplenames`    *Change the sample names of an expt.*

---

### Description

Sometimes one does not like the hpgl identifiers, so provide a way to change them on-the-fly.

### Usage

```
set_expt_samplenames(expt, newnames)
```

### Arguments

<code>expt</code>	Expt to modify
<code>newnames</code>	New names, currently only a character vector.

### Value

`expt` Send back the expt with some new metadata

### See Also

[set\\_expt\\_conditions](#) [set\\_expt\\_batches](#)

### Examples

```
## Not run:
expt = set_expt_samplenames(expt, c("a","b","c","d","e","f"))

## End(Not run)
```

---

`significant_barplots`    *Given the set of significant genes from `combine_de_tables()`, provide a view of how many are significant up/down.*

---

### Description

These plots are pretty annoying, and I am certain that this function is not well written, but it provides a series of bar plots which show the number of genes/contrast which are up and down given a set of fold changes and p-value.

### Usage

```
significant_barplots(combined, lfc_cutoffs = c(0, 1, 2), invert = FALSE,
  p = 0.05, z = NULL, p_type = "adj", according_to = "all",
  order = NULL, maximum = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

combined	Result from combine_de_tables and/or extract_significant_genes().
lfc_cutoffs	Choose 3 fold changes to define the queries. 0, 1, 2 mean greater/less than 0 followed by 2 fold and 4 fold cutoffs.
invert	Reverse the order of contrasts for readability?
p	Chosen p-value cutoff.
z	Choose instead a z-score cutoff.
p_type	Adjusted or not?
according_to	limma, deseq, edger, basic, or all of the above.
order	Choose a specific order for the plots.
maximum	Set a specific limit on the number of genes on the x-axis.
...	More arguments are passed to arglist.

**Value**

list containing the significance bar plots and some information to hopefully help interpret them.

**See Also**

**ggplot2**

**Examples**

```
## Not run:  
## Damn I wish I were smrt enough to make this elegant and easily comprehensible, but I cannot.  
barplots <- significant_barplots(combined_result)  
  
## End(Not run)
```

---

sig_ontologies	<i>Take the result from extract_significant_genes() and perform ontology searches.</i>
----------------	--

---

**Description**

It can be annoying/confusing to extract individual sets of 'significant' genes from a differential expression analysis. This function should make that process easier.

**Usage**

```
sig_ontologies(significant_result, excel_prefix = "excel/sig_ontologies",  
               search_by = "deseq", excel_suffix = ".xlsx", type = "gprofiler", ...)
```

**Arguments**

significant_result	Result from extract_siggenes()
excel_prefix	How to start the output filenames?
search_by	Use the definition of 'significant' from which program?
excel_suffix	How to end the excel filenames?
type	Which specific ontology search to use?
...	Arguments passed to the various simple_ontology() function.

**Value**

A list of the up/down results of the ontology searches.

---

sillydist	<i>Calculate a simplistic distance function of a point against two axes.</i>
-----------	--

---

**Description**

Sillydist provides a distance of any point vs. the axes of a plot. This just takes the abs(distances) of each point to the axes, normalizes them against the largest point on the axes, multiplies the result, and normalizes against the max of all point.

**Usage**

```
sillydist(firstterm, secondterm, firstaxis = 0, secondaxis = 0)
```

**Arguments**

firstterm	X-values of the points.
secondterm	Y-values of the points.
firstaxis	X-value of the vertical axis.
secondaxis	Y-value of the second axis.

**Value**

Dataframe of the distances.

**See Also**

**ggplot2**

## Examples

```
## Not run:
mydist <- sillydist(df[,1], df[,2], first_median, second_median)
first_vs_second <- ggplot2::ggplot(df, ggplot2::aes_string(x="first", y="second"),
                                environment=hpgl_env) +
  ggplot2::xlab(paste("Expression of", df_x_axis)) +
  ggplot2::ylab(paste("Expression of", df_y_axis)) +
  ggplot2::geom_vline(color="grey", xintercept=(first_median - first_mad), size=line_size) +
  ggplot2::geom_vline(color="grey", xintercept=(first_median + first_mad), size=line_size) +
  ggplot2::geom_vline(color="darkgrey", xintercept=first_median, size=line_size) +
  ggplot2::geom_hline(color="grey", yintercept=(second_median - second_mad), size=line_size) +
  ggplot2::geom_hline(color="grey", yintercept=(second_median + second_mad), size=line_size) +
  ggplot2::geom_hline(color="darkgrey", yintercept=second_median, size=line_size) +
  ggplot2::geom_point(colour=grDevices::hsv(mydist$dist, 1, mydist$dist),
                     alpha=0.6, size=size) +
  ggplot2::theme(legend.position="none")
first_vs_second ## dots get colored according to how far they are from the medians
## replace first_median, second_median with 0,0 for the axes

## End(Not run)
```

---

simple\_clusterprofiler

*Perform the array of analyses in the 2016-04 version of clusterProfiler*

---

## Description

The new version of clusterProfiler has a bunch of new toys. However, it is more stringent in terms of input in that it now explicitly expects to receive annotation data in terms of a orgdb object. This is mostly advantageous, but will probably cause some changes in the other ontology functions in the near future. This function is an initial pass at making something similar to my previous 'simple\_clusterprofiler()' but using these new toys.

## Usage

```
simple_clusterprofiler(sig_genes, de_table = NULL, orgdb = "org.Dm.eg.db",
                      orgdb_from = NULL, orgdb_to = "ENTREZID", go_level = 3,
                      pcutoff = 0.05, qcutoff = 0.1, fc_column = "logFC",
                      second_fc_column = "limma_logfc", updown = "up", permutations = 100,
                      min_groupsize = 5, kegg_prefix = NULL, kegg_organism = NULL,
                      do_gsea = TRUE, categories = 12, excel = NULL, do_david = TRUE,
                      david_user = "abelew@umd.edu")
```

## Arguments

sig_genes	Dataframe of genes deemed 'significant.'
de_table	Dataframe of all genes in the analysis, primarily for gse analyses.
orgdb	Name of the orgDb used for gathering annotation data.

orgdb_from	Name of a key in the orgdb used to cross reference to entrez IDs.
orgdb_to	List of keys to grab from the orgdb for cross referencing ontologies.
go_level	How deep into the ontology tree should this dive for over expressed categories.
pcutoff	P-value cutoff for 'significant' analyses.
qcutoff	Q-value cutoff for 'significant' analyses.
fc_column	When extracting vectors of all genes, what column should be used?
second_fc_column	When extracting vectors of all genes, what column should be tried the second time around?
updown	Include the less than expected ontologies?
permutations	How many permutations for GSEA-ish analyses?
min_groupsize	Minimum size of an ontology before it is included.
kegg_prefix	Many KEGG ids need a prefix before they will cross reference.
kegg_organism	Choose the 3 letter KEGG organism name here.
do_gsea	Perform gsea searches?
categories	How many categories should be plotted in bar/dot plots?
excel	Print the results to an excel file?
do_david	Attempt to use the DAVID database for a search?
david_user	Default registered username to use.

**Value**

a list

**See Also**

**clusterProfiler**

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
  holyasscrackers <- simple_clusterprofiler(gene_list, all_genes, "org.Dm.eg.db")

## End(Not run)
```

---

simple_cp_enricher	<i>Generic enrichment using clusterProfiler.</i>
--------------------	--

---

**Description**

clusterProfiler::enricher provides a quick and easy enrichment analysis given a set of significant genes and a data frame which connects each gene to a category.

**Usage**

```
simple_cp_enricher(sig_genes, de_table, go_db = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

sig_genes	Set of 'significant' genes as a table.
de_table	All genes from the original analysis.
go_db	Dataframe of GO->ID matching the gene names of sig_genes to GO categories.

**Value**

Table of 'enriched' categories.

---

simple_filter_counts	<i>Filter low-count genes from a data set only using a simple threshold and number of samples.</i>
----------------------	--

---

**Description**

This was a function written by Kwame Okrah and perhaps also Laura Dillon to remove low-count genes. It drops genes based on a threshold and number of samples.

**Usage**

```
simple_filter_counts(count_table, threshold = 2)
```

**Arguments**

count_table	Data frame of (pseudo)counts by sample.
threshold	Lower threshold of counts for each gene.

**Value**

Dataframe of counts without the low-count genes.

**See Also****edgeR****Examples**

```
## Not run:
  filtered_table <- simple_filter_counts(count_table)

## End(Not run)
```

---

simple_gadem	<i>run the rGADEM suite</i>
--------------	-----------------------------

---

**Description**

This should provide a set of rGADEM results given an input file of sequences and a genome.

**Usage**

```
simple_gadem(inputfile, genome = "BSgenome.Hsapiens.UCSC.hs19", ...)
```

**Arguments**

inputfile	Fasta or bed file containing sequences to search.
genome	BSgenome to read.
...	Parameters for plotting the gadem result.

**Value**

A list containing slots for plots, the stdout output from gadem, the gadem result, set of occurrences of motif, and the returned set of motifs.

---

simple_goseq	<i>Perform a simplified goseq analysis.</i>
--------------	---

---

**Description**

goseq can be pretty difficult to get set up for non-supported organisms. This attempts to make that process a bit simpler as well as give some standard outputs which should be similar to those returned by clusterprofiler/topgo/gostats/gprofiler.



**Usage**

```
simple_goseq(sig_genes, go_db = NULL, length_db = NULL, doplot = TRUE,
  adjust = 0.1, pvalue = 0.1, qvalue = 0.1,
  length_keytype = "transcripts", go_keytype = "entrezid",
  goseq_method = "Wallenius", padjust_method = "BH",
  bioc_length_db = "ensGene", excel = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

sig_genes	Data frame of differentially expressed genes, containing IDs etc.
go_db	Database of go to gene mappings (OrgDb/OrganismDb)
length_db	Database of gene lengths (gff/TxDb)
doplot	Include pwf plots?
adjust	Minimum adjusted pvalue for 'significant.'
pvalue	Minimum pvalue for 'significant.'
qvalue	Minimum qvalue for 'significant.'
length_keytype	Keytype to provide to extract lengths
go_keytype	Keytype to provide to extract go IDs
goseq_method	Statistical test for goseq to use.
padjust_method	Which method to use to adjust the pvalues.
bioc_length_db	Source of gene lengths?
excel	Print the results to an excel file?
...	Extra parameters which I do not recall

**Value**

Big list including: the pwd:pwf function, alldata:the godata dataframe, pvalue\_histogram:p-value histograms, godata\_interesting:the ontology information of the enhanced groups, term\_table:the goterms with some information about them, mf\_subset:a plot of the MF enhanced groups, mfp\_plot:the pvalues of the MF group, bp\_subset:a plot of the BP enhanced groups, bpp\_plot, cc\_subset, and ccp\_plot

**See Also**

**goseq GO.db**

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
lotsotables <- simple_goseq(gene_list, godb, lengthdb)

## End(Not run)
```

---

simple_gostats	<i>Simplification function for gostats, in the same vein as those written for clusterProfiler, goseq, and topGO.</i>
----------------	--

---

## Description

GOSTats has a couple interesting peculiarities: Chief among them: the gene IDs must be integers. As a result, I am going to have this function take a gff file in order to get the go ids and gene ids on the same page.

## Usage

```
simple_gostats(sig_genes, go_db = NULL, gff = NULL, gff_df = NULL,
  universe_merge = "id", second_merge_try = "locus_tag", species = "fun",
  pcutoff = 0.1, conditional = FALSE, categorysize = NULL,
  gff_type = "cds", excel = NULL, ...)
```

## Arguments

sig_genes	Input list of differentially expressed genes.
go_db	Set of GOids, as before in the format ID/GO.
gff	Annotation information for this genome.
gff_df	I do not remember what this is for.
universe_merge	Column from which to create the universe of genes.
second_merge_try	If the first universe merge fails, try this.
species	Genbank organism to use.
pcutoff	Pvalue cutoff for deciding significant.
conditional	Perform a conditional search?
categorysize	Category size below which to not include groups.
gff_type	Gff column to use for creating the universe.
excel	Print the results to an excel file?
...	More parameters!

## Value

List of returns from GSEABase, Category, etc.

## See Also

**GSEABase Category**

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
knickerbockers <- simple_gostats(sig_genes, gff_file, goids)

## End(Not run)
```

---

simple\_gprofiler

---

*Run searches against the web service g:Profiler.*


---

**Description**

Thank you Ginger for showing me your thesis, gProfiler is pretty cool!

**Usage**

```
simple_gprofiler(sig_genes, species = "hsapiens", first_col = "logFC",
  second_col = "limma_logfc", do_go = TRUE, do_kegg = TRUE,
  do_reactome = TRUE, do_mi = TRUE, do_tf = TRUE, do_corum = TRUE,
  do_hp = TRUE, significant = TRUE, pseudo_gsea = TRUE,
  id_col = "row.names", excel = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

sig_genes	Guess! The set of differentially expressed/interesting genes.
species	Organism supported by gprofiler.
first_col	First place used to define the order of 'significant'.
second_col	If that fails, try a second column.
do_go	Perform GO search?
do_kegg	Perform KEGG search?
do_reactome	Perform reactome search?
do_mi	Do miRNA search?
do_tf	Search for transcription factors?
do_corum	Do corum search?
do_hp	Do the hp search?
significant	Only return the statistically significant hits?
pseudo_gsea	Is the data in a ranked order by significance?
id_col	Which column in the table should be used for gene ID crossreferencing? gProfiler uses Ensembl ids. So if you have a table of entrez or whatever, translate it!
excel	Print the results to an excel file?

**Value**

a list of results for go, kegg, reactome, and a few more.

**See Also****gProfiler****Examples**

```
## Not run:
gprofiler_is_nice_and_easy <- simple_gprofiler(genes, species='mmusculus')

## End(Not run)
```

---

simple_pathview	<i>Print some data onto KEGG pathways.</i>
-----------------	--

---

**Description**

KEGGREST and pathview provide neat functions for coloring molecular pathways with arbitrary data. Unfortunately they are somewhat evil to use. This attempts to alleviate that.

**Usage**

```
simple_pathview(path_data, indir = "pathview_in", outdir = "pathview",
  pathway = "all", species = "lma", from_list = NULL, to_list = NULL,
  suffix = "_colored", filenames = "id", fc_column = "limma_logfc",
  format = "png", verbose = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

path_data	Some differentially expressed genes.
indir	Directory into which the unmodified kegg images will be downloaded (or already exist).
outdir	Directory which will contain the colored images.
pathway	Perform the coloring for a specific pathway?
species	Kegg identifier for the species of interest.
from_list	Regex to help in renaming KEGG categories/gene names from one format to another.
to_list	Regex to help in renaming KEGG categories/gene names from one format to another.
suffix	Add a suffix to the completed, colored files.
filenames	Name the final files by id or name?
fc_column	What is the name of the fold-change column to extract?
format	Format of the resulting images, I think only png really works well.
verbose	When on, this function is quite chatty.

**Value**

A list of some information for every KEGG pathway downloaded/examined. This information includes: a. The filename of the final image for each pathway. b. The number of genes which were found in each pathway image. c. The number of genes in the 'up' category d. The number of genes in the 'down' category

**See Also**

**Ramigo pathview**

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
thy_el_comp2_path = hpgl_pathview(thy_el_comp2_kegg, species="spz", indir="pathview_in",
                                outdir="kegg_thy_el_comp2", string_from="_Spy",
                                string_to="_Spy_", filenames="pathname")

## End(Not run)
```

---

simple\_topgo

*Perform a simplified topgo analysis.*

---

**Description**

This will attempt to make it easier to run topgo on a set of genes.

**Usage**

```
simple_topgo(sig_genes, goid_map = "id2go.map", go_db = NULL,
            pvals = NULL, limitby = "fisher", limit = 0.1, signodes = 100,
            sigforall = TRUE, numchar = 300, selector = "topDiffGenes",
            pval_column = "adj.P.Val", overwrite = FALSE, densities = FALSE,
            pval_plots = TRUE, excel = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

sig_genes	Data frame of differentially expressed genes, containing IDs any other columns.
goid_map	File containing mappings of genes to goids in the format expected by topgo.
go_db	Data frame of the goids which may be used to make the goid_map.
pvals	Set of pvalues in the DE data which may be used to improve the topgo results.
limitby	Test to index the results by.
limit	Ontology pvalue to use as the lower limit.
signodes	I don't remember right now.
sigforall	Provide the significance for all nodes?
numchar	Character limit for the table of results.

selector	Function name for choosing genes to include.
pval_column	Column from which to acquire scores.
overwrite	Yeah I do not remember this one either.
densities	Densities, yeah, the densities...
pval_plots	Include pvalue plots of the results a la clusterprofiler?
excel	Print the results to an excel file?
...	Other options which I do not remember right now!

**Value**

Big list including the various outputs from topgo

**See Also**

**topGO**

---

sm	<i>Silence, m...</i>
----	----------------------

---

**Description**

Some libraries/functions just won't shut up. Ergo, silence, peasant! This is a simpler silence peasant.

**Usage**

```
sm(..., wrap = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

...	Some code to shut up.
wrap	Wrap the invocation and try again if it failed?

**Value**

Whatever the code would have returned.

---

snps_vs_genes	<i>Make a summary of the observed snps/gene</i>
---------------	---

---

**Description**

Make a summary of the observed snps/gene

**Usage**

```
snps_vs_genes(expt, snp_result)
```

**Arguments**

expt	The original expressionset
snp_result	The result from get_snp_sets()

**Value**

a fun list with some information by gene.

---

snp_by_chr	<i>The real worker. This extracts positions for a single chromosome and puts them into a parallelizable data structure.</i>
------------	---

---

**Description**

The real worker. This extracts positions for a single chromosome and puts them into a parallelizable data structure.

**Usage**

```
snp_by_chr(medians, chr_name = "01", limit = 1)
```

**Arguments**

medians	A set of medians by position to look through
chr_name	Chromosome name to search
limit	Minimum number of median hits/position to count as a snp.

**Value**

A fun list by chromosome!

---

subset_expt	<i>Extract a subset of samples following some rule(s) from an experiment class.</i>
-------------	---

---

### Description

Sometimes an experiment has too many parts to work with conveniently, this operation allows one to break it into smaller pieces.

### Usage

```
subset_expt(expt, subset = NULL)
```

### Arguments

expt	Expt chosen to extract a subset of data.
subset	Valid R expression which defines a subset of the design to keep.

### Value

metadata Expt class which contains the smaller set of data.

### See Also

**Biobase** [pData](#) [exprs](#) [fData](#)

### Examples

```
## Not run:
smaller_expt = expt_subset(big_expt, "condition=='control'")
all_expt = expt_subset(expressionset, "") ## extracts everything

## End(Not run)
```

---

subset_ontology_search	<i>Perform ontology searches on up/down subsets of differential expression data.</i>
------------------------	--

---

### Description

In the same way `all_pairwise()` attempts to simplify using multiple DE tools, this function seeks to make it easier to extract subsets of differentially expressed data and pass them to `goseq`, `clusterProfiler`, `topGO`, `GOstats`, and `gProfiler`.



**Usage**

```
subset_ontology_search(changed_counts, doplot = TRUE, do_goseq = TRUE,
  do_cluster = TRUE, do_topgo = TRUE, do_gostats = TRUE,
  do_gprofiler = TRUE, according_to = "limma", ...)
```

**Arguments**

changed_counts	List of changed counts as ups and downs.
doplot	Include plots in the results?
do_goseq	Perform goseq search?
do_cluster	Perform clusterprofiler search?
do_topgo	Perform topgo search?
do_gostats	Perform gostats search?
do_gprofiler	Do a gprofiler search?
according_to	If results from multiple DE tools were passed, which one defines 'significant'?
...	Extra arguments!

**Value**

List of ontology search results, up and down for each contrast.

**See Also**

**goseq clusterProfiler topGO goStats gProfiler**

---

sum\_eupath\_exon\_counts

*I want an easy way to sum counts in eupathdb-derived data sets. These have a few things which should make this relatively easy. Notably: The gene IDs look like: "exon\_ID-1 exon\_ID-2 exon\_ID-3" Therefore we should be able to quickly merge these.*

---

**Description**

I want an easy way to sum counts in eupathdb-derived data sets. These have a few things which should make this relatively easy. Notably: The gene IDs look like: "exon\_ID-1 exon\_ID-2 exon\_ID-3" Therefore we should be able to quickly merge these.

**Usage**

```
sum_eupath_exon_counts(counts)
```

**Arguments**

counts	Matrix/df/dt of count data.
--------	-----------------------------

**Value**

The same data type but with the exons summed.

---

sum_exon_widths	<i>Given a data frame of exon counts and annotation information, sum the exons.</i>
-----------------	---

---

**Description**

This function will merge a count table to an annotation table by the child column. It will then sum all rows of exons by parent gene and sum the widths of the exons. Finally it will return a list containing a df of gene lengths and summed counts.

**Usage**

```
sum_exon_widths(data = NULL, gff = NULL, annotdf = NULL,  
  parent = "Parent", child = "row.names")
```

**Arguments**

data	Count tables of exons.
gff	Gff filename.
annotdf	Dataframe of annotations (probably from load_gff_annotations).
parent	Column from the annotations with the gene names.
child	Column from the annotations with the exon names.

**Value**

List of 2 data frames, counts and lengths by summed exons.

**See Also**

**rtracklayer** [load\\_gff\\_annotations](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:  
summed <- sum_exons(counts, gff='reference/xenopus_laevis.gff.xz')  
  
## End(Not run)
```

---

take_from_ah	Create an orgdb from an taxonID
--------------	---------------------------------

---

**Description**

This function is a bit more fragile than I would like. I am not completely sold on AnnotationHub yet.

**Usage**

```
take_from_ah(ahid = NULL, title = NULL, species = NULL, type = "OrgDb")
```

**Arguments**

ahid	TaxonID from AnnotationHub
title	Title for the annotation hub instance
species	Species to download
type	Datatype to download

**Value**

An Orgdb instance

**See Also**

**AnnotationHub S4Vectors**

**Examples**

```
## Not run:  
orgdbi <- mytaxIdToOrgDb(taxid)  
  
## End(Not run)
```

---

test_pca_methods	The <i>pcaMethods</i> package has some interesting methods to test PCA methodologies.
------------------	---

---

**Description**

I made this function to be able to test out some of them.

**Usage**

```
test_pca_methods(data, design = NULL, plot_colors = NULL,  
  plot_labels = NULL, scale = "uv", center = TRUE, eset = TRUE,  
  plot_title = NULL, plot_size = 5, size_column = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

data	expt to poke
design	Experimental design
plot_colors	Colors to use when plotting
plot_labels	Labels for the plots.
scale	Scale them?
center	Center them?
eset	Check the input data type.
plot_title	Title them?
plot_size	Size of the sigils.
size_column	A factor to size the sigils.
...	arglist

---

tnseq_saturation	<i>Make a plot and some simple numbers about tnseq saturation</i>
------------------	---

---

**Description**

This function takes as input a tab separated file from essentiality\_tas.pl This is a perl script written to read a bam alignment of tnseq reads against a genome and count how many hits were observed on every TA in the given genome. It furthermore has some logic to tell the difference between reads which were observed on the forward vs. reverse strand as well as reads which appear to be on both strands (eg. they start and end with 'TA').

**Usage**

```
tnseq_saturation(data, column = "Reads")
```

**Arguments**

data	data to plot
column	which column to use for plotting

**Value**

A plot and some numbers:

1. maximum\_reads = The maximum number of reads observed in a single position.
2. hits\_by\_position = The full table of hits / position
3. num\_hit\_table = A table of how many times every number of hits was observed.
4. eq\_0 = How many times were 0 hits observed?
5. gt\_1 = How many positions have > 1 hit?

6. gt\_2 = How many positions have > 2 hits?
7. gt\_4 = How many positions have > 4 hits?
8. gt\_8 = How many positions have > 8 hits?
9. gt\_16 = How many positions have > 16 hits?
10. gt\_32 = How many positions have > 32 hits?
11. ratios = Character vector of the ratios of each number of hits vs. 0 hits.
12. hit\_positions = 2 column data frame of positions and the number of observed hits.
13. hits\_summary = summary(hit\_positions)
14. plot = Histogram of the number of hits observed.

### See Also

**ggplot2**

### Examples

```
## Not run:
input <- "preprocessing/hpgl0837/essentiality/hpgl0837-trimmed_ca_ta-v0M1.wig"
saturation <- tnseq_saturation(file=input)

## End(Not run)
```

---

topDiffGenes

*A very simple selector of strong scoring genes (by p-value)*

---

### Description

This function was provided in the topGO documentation, but not defined. It was copied/pasted here. I have ideas for including up/down expression but have so far deemed them not needed because I am feeding topGO already explicit lists of genes which are up/down/whatever. But it still is likely to be useful to be able to further subset the data.

### Usage

```
topDiffGenes(allScore)
```

### Arguments

allScore      The scores of the genes

---

topgo_tables	<i>Make pretty tables out of topGO data</i>
--------------	---

---

### Description

The topgo function GenTable is neat, but it needs some simplification to not be obnoxious.

### Usage

```
topgo_tables(result, limit = 0.1, limitby = "fisher", numchar = 300,
  orderby = "classic", ranksof = "classic")
```

### Arguments

result	Topgo result.
limit	Pvalue limit defining 'significant'.
limitby	Type of test to perform.
numchar	How many characters to allow in the description?
orderby	Which of the available columns to order the table by?
ranksof	Which of the available columns are used to rank the data?

### Value

prettier tables

### See Also

**topGO**

---

topgo_trees	<i>Print trees from topGO.</i>
-------------	--------------------------------

---

### Description

The tree printing functionality of topGO is pretty cool, but difficult to get set correctly.

### Usage

```
topgo_trees(tg, score_limit = 0.01, sigforall = TRUE,
  do_mf_fisher_tree = TRUE, do_bp_fisher_tree = TRUE,
  do_cc_fisher_tree = TRUE, do_mf_ks_tree = FALSE, do_bp_ks_tree = FALSE,
  do_cc_ks_tree = FALSE, do_mf_el_tree = FALSE, do_bp_el_tree = FALSE,
  do_cc_el_tree = FALSE, do_mf_weight_tree = FALSE,
  do_bp_weight_tree = FALSE, do_cc_weight_tree = FALSE, parallel = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

tg	Data from simple_topgo().
score_limit	Score limit to decide whether to add to the tree.
sigforall	Add scores to the tree?
do_mf_fisher_tree	Add the fisher score molecular function tree?
do_bp_fisher_tree	Add the fisher biological process tree?
do_cc_fisher_tree	Add the fisher cellular component tree?
do_mf_ks_tree	Add the ks molecular function tree?
do_bp_ks_tree	Add the ks biological process tree?
do_cc_ks_tree	Add the ks cellular component tree?
do_mf_el_tree	Add the el molecular function tree?
do_bp_el_tree	Add the el biological process tree?
do_cc_el_tree	Add the el cellular component tree?
do_mf_weight_tree	Add the weight mf tree?
do_bp_weight_tree	Add the bp weighted tree?
do_cc_weight_tree	Add the guess
parallel	Perform operations in parallel to speed this up?

**Value**

Big list including the various outputs from topgo.

**See Also**

**topGO**

---

transform_counts	<i>Perform a simple transformation of a count table (log2)</i>
------------------	--

---

**Description**

the add argument is only important if the data was previously cpm'd because that does a +1, thus this will avoid a double+1 on the data.

**Usage**

```
transform_counts(count_table, design = NULL, transform = "raw",
  base = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

count_table	A matrix of count data
design	Sometimes the experimental design is also required.
transform	A type of transformation to perform: log2/log10/log.
base	Other log scales?
...	Options I might pass from other functions are dropped into arglist.

**Value**

dataframe of transformed counts.

**See Also**

**limma**

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
  filtered_table = transform_counts(count_table, transform='log2', converted='cpm')

## End(Not run)
```

---

unAsIs

---

*Remove the AsIs attribute from some data structure.*


---

**Description**

Notably, when using some gene ontology libraries, the returned data structures include information which is set to type 'AsIs' which turns out to be more than slightly difficult to work with.

**Usage**

```
unAsIs(stuff)
```

**Arguments**

stuff	The data from which to remove the AsIs classification.
-------	--



---

u_plot	<i>Plot the rank order svd\$u elements to get a view of how much the first genes contribute to the total variance by PC.</i>
--------	--

---

**Description**

Plot the rank order svd\$u elements to get a view of how much the first genes contribute to the total variance by PC.

**Usage**

```
u_plot(plotted_us)
```

**Arguments**

plotted_us	a list of svd\$u elements
------------	---------------------------

**Value**

a recordPlot() plot showing the first 3 PCs by rank-order svd\$u.

---

varpart	<i>Use variancePartition to try and understand where the variance lies in a data set.</i>
---------	---

---

**Description**

variancePartition is the newest toy introduced by Hector.

**Usage**

```
varpart(expt, predictor = NULL, factors = c("condition", "batch"),
        chosen_factor = "batch", do_fit = FALSE, cor_gene = 1, cpus = 6,
        genes = 40, parallel = TRUE, modify_expt = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

expt	Some data
predictor	Non-categorical predictor factor with which to begin the model.
factors	Character list of columns in the experiment design to query
chosen_factor	When checking for sane 'batches', what column to extract from the design?
do_fit	Perform a fitting using variancePartition?
cor_gene	Provide a set of genes to look at the correlations, defaults to the first gene.
cpus	Number cpus to use
genes	Number of genes to count.
parallel	use doParallel?
modify_expt	Add annotation columns with the variance/factor?

**Details**

Tested in 19varpart.R.

**Value**

partitions List of plots and variance data frames

**See Also**

**doParallel** **variancePartition**

---

varpart_summaries	<i>Attempt to use variancePartition's fitVarPartModel() function.</i>
-------------------	---

---

**Description**

Note the word 'attempt'. This function is so ungodly slow that it probably will never be used.

**Usage**

```
varpart_summaries(expt, factors = c("condition", "batch"), cpus = 6)
```

**Arguments**

- |         |                                      |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| expt    | Input expressionset.                 |
| factors | Set of factors to query              |
| cpus    | Number of cpus to use in doParallel. |

**Value**

Summaries of the new model, in theory this would be a nicely batch-corrected data set.

**See Also**

**variancePartition**

---

what_happened	<i>Print a string describing what happened to this data.</i>
---------------	--

---

### Description

Sometimes it is nice to have a string like: `log2(cpm(data))` describing what happened to the data.

### Usage

```
what_happened(expt = NULL, transform = "raw", convert = "raw",
              norm = "raw", filter = "raw", batch = "raw")
```

### Arguments

expt	The expressionset.
transform	How was it transformed?
convert	How was it converted?
norm	How was it normalized?
filter	How was it filtered?
batch	How was it batch-corrected?

### Value

An expression describing what has been done to this data.

### See Also

[create\\_expt](#)

---

write_basic	<i>Writes out the results of a basic search using write_de_table()</i>
-------------	--

---

### Description

Looking to provide a single interface for writing tables from basic and friends.

### Usage

```
write_basic(data, ...)
```

### Arguments

data	Output from basic_pairwise()
...	Options for writing the xlsx file.

**Details**

Tested in test\_26basic.R

**See Also**

[write\\_de\\_table](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
finished_comparison <- basic_pairwise(expressionset)
data_list <- write_basic(finished_comparison)

## End(Not run)
```

---

write\_cp\_data

*Make a pretty table of clusterprofiler data in excel.*

---

**Description**

It is my intention to make a function like this for each ontology tool in my repertoire

**Usage**

```
write_cp_data(cp_result, excel = "excel/clusterprofiler.xlsx", wb = NULL,
  add_trees = TRUE, order_by = "qvalue", pval = 0.1, add_plots = TRUE,
  height = 15, width = 10, decreasing = FALSE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

cp_result	A set of results from simple_clusterprofiler().
excel	An excel file to which to write some pretty results.
wb	Workbook object to write to.
add_trees	Include topgoish ontology trees?
order_by	What column to order the data by?
pval	Choose a cutoff for reporting by p-value.
add_plots	Include some pvalue plots in the excel output?
height	Height of included plots.
width	and their width.
decreasing	which direction?
...	Extra arguments are passed to arglist.

**Value**

The result from openxlsx in a prettyified xlsx file.

**See Also**

**openxlsx** [goseq](#)

---

write\_deseq

*Writes out the results of a deseq search using write\_de\_table()*

---

**Description**

Looking to provide a single interface for writing tables from deseq and friends.

**Usage**

```
write_deseq(data, ...)
```

**Arguments**

data	Output from deseq_pairwise()
...	Options for writing the xlsx file.

**Details**

Tested in test\_24deseq.R

**See Also**

**DESeq2** [write\\_xls](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
finished_comparison = deseq_pairwise(expressionset)
data_list = write_deseq(finished_comparison)

## End(Not run)
```

---

write_de_table	<i>Writes out the results of a single pairwise comparison.</i>
----------------	--

---

## Description

However, this will do a couple of things to make one's life easier: 1. Make a list of the output, one element for each comparison of the contrast matrix. 2. Write out the results() output for them in separate sheets in excel. 3. Since I have been using qvalues a lot for other stuff, add a column for them.

## Usage

```
write_de_table(data, type = "limma", ...)
```

## Arguments

data	Output from results().
type	Which DE tool to write.
...	Parameters passed downstream, dumped into arglist and passed, notably the number of genes (n), the coefficient column (coef)

## Details

Tested in test\_24deseq.R Rewritten in 2016-12 looking to simplify combine\_de\_tables(). That function is far too big, This should become a template for that.

## Value

List of data frames comprising the toptable output for each coefficient, I also added a qvalue entry to these toptable() outputs.

## See Also

[write\\_xls](#)

## Examples

```
## Not run:
finished_comparison = eBayes(deseq_output)
data_list = write_deseq(finished_comparison, workbook="excel/deseq_output.xls")

## End(Not run)
```

---

write_edger	<i>Writes out the results of a edger search using write_de_table()</i>
-------------	--

---

### Description

Looking to provide a single interface for writing tables from edger and friends.

### Usage

```
write_edger(data, ...)
```

### Arguments

data	Output from <code>deseq_pairwise()</code>
...	Options for writing the <code>xlsx</code> file.

### Details

Tested in `test_26edger.R`

### See Also

**limma** [topstable](#) [write\\_xls](#)

### Examples

```
## Not run:
finished_comparison <- edger_pairwise(expressionset)
data_list <- write_edger(finished_comparison)

## End(Not run)
```

---

write_expt	<i>Make pretty <code>xlsx</code> files of count data.</i>
------------	---

---

### Description

Some folks love excel for looking at this data. ok.

### Usage

```
write_expt(expt, excel = "excel/pretty_counts.xlsx", norm = "quant",
  violin = FALSE, convert = "cpm", transform = "log2", batch = "sva",
  filter = "cbcb")
```

**Arguments**

expt	An expressionset to print.
excel	Filename to write.
norm	Normalization to perform.
violin	Include violin plots?
convert	Conversion to perform.
transform	Transformation used.
batch	Batch correction applied.
filter	Filtering method used.

**Details**

Tested in test\_03graph\_metrics.R This performs the following: Writes the raw data, graphs the raw data, normalizes the data, writes it, graphs it, and does a median-by-condition and prints that. I replaced the openxlsx function which writes images into xlsx files with one which does not require an opening of a pre-existing plotter. Instead it (optionally) opens a pdf device, prints the plot to it, opens a png device, prints to that, and inserts the resulting png file. Thus it sacrifices some flexibility for a hopefully more consistent behavior. In addition, one may use the pdfs as a set of images importable into illustrator or whatever.

**Value**

A big honking excel file and a list including the dataframes and images created.

**See Also**

**openxlsx** **Biobase** [normalize\\_expt](#) [graph\\_metrics](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
  excel_sucks <- write_expt(expt)

## End(Not run)
```

---

write_goseq_data	<i>Make a pretty table of goseq data in excel.</i>
------------------	--

---

**Description**

It is my intention to make a function like this for each ontology tool in my repertoire

**Usage**

```
write_goseq_data(goseq_result, excel = "excel/goseq.xlsx", wb = NULL,
  add_trees = TRUE, order_by = "qvalue", pval = 0.1, add_plots = TRUE,
  height = 15, width = 10, decreasing = FALSE, ...)
```



**Arguments**

goseq_result	A set of results from simple_goseq().
excel	An excel file to which to write some pretty results.
wb	Workbook object to write to.
add_trees	Include topgoish ontology trees?
order_by	What column to order the data by?
pval	Choose a cutoff for reporting by p-value.
add_plots	Include some pvalue plots in the excel output?
height	Height of included plots.
width	and their width.
decreasing	In forward or reverse order?
...	Extra arguments are passed to arglist.

**Value**

The result from openxlsx in a prettyified xlsx file.

**See Also**

**openxlsx goseq**

---

write_gostats_data	<i>Make a pretty table of gostats data in excel.</i>
--------------------	--

---

**Description**

It is my intention to make a function like this for each ontology tool in my repertoire

**Usage**

```
write_gostats_data(gostats_result, excel = "excel/gostats.xlsx", wb = NULL,
  add_trees = TRUE, order_by = "qvalue", pval = 0.1, add_plots = TRUE,
  height = 15, width = 10, decreasing = FALSE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

gostats_result	A set of results from simple_gostats().
excel	An excel file to which to write some pretty results.
wb	Workbook object to write to.
add_trees	Include topgoish ontology trees?
order_by	Which column to order the data by?
pval	Choose a cutoff for reporting by p-value.

add_plots	Include some pvalue plots in the excel output?
height	Height of included plots.
width	and their width.
decreasing	Which order?
...	Extra arguments are passed to arglist.

**Value**

The result from openxlsx in a prettyfified xlsx file.

**See Also**

**openxlsx gostats**

---

write_go_xls	<i>Write gene ontology tables for excel</i>
--------------	---

---

**Description**

Combine the results from goseq, cluster profiler, topgo, and gostats and drop them into excel Hopefully with a relatively consistent look.

**Usage**

```
write_go_xls(goseq, cluster, topgo, gostats, gprofiler,  
  file = "excel/merged_go", dated = TRUE, n = 30, overwritefile = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

goseq	The goseq result from simple_goseq()
cluster	The result from simple_clusterprofiler()
topgo	Guess
gostats	Yep, ditto
gprofiler	woo hoo!
file	the file to save the results.
dated	date the excel file
n	the number of ontology categories to include in each table.
overwritefile	overwrite an existing excel file

**Value**

the list of ontology information

**See Also**

**openxlsx goseq clusterProfiler goStats topGO gProfiler**

---

write_gprofiler_data	<i>Write some excel results from a gprofiler search.</i>
----------------------	--

---

## Description

Gprofiler is pretty awesome. This function will attempt to write its results to an excel file.

## Usage

```
write_gprofiler_data(gprofiler_result, wb = NULL,  
  excel = "excel/gprofiler_result.xlsx", order_by = "recall",  
  add_plots = TRUE, height = 15, width = 10, decreasing = FALSE, ...)
```

## Arguments

<code>gprofiler_result</code>	The result from <code>simple_gprofiler()</code> .
<code>wb</code>	Optional workbook object, if you wish to append to an existing workbook.
<code>excel</code>	Excel file to which to write.
<code>order_by</code>	Which column to order the data by?
<code>add_plots</code>	Add some pvalue plots?
<code>height</code>	Height of included plots?
<code>width</code>	And their width.
<code>decreasing</code>	Which order?
<code>...</code>	More options, not currently used I think.

## Value

A prettyfied table in an xlsx document.

## See Also

**openxlsx gProfiler**

---

```
write_intersect_significant
```

*Attempt to find the significant shared genes between  
edgeR/deseq/limma or a subset thereof.*

---

### Description

Attempt to find the significant shared genes between edgeR/deseq/limma or a subset thereof.

### Usage

```
write_intersect_significant(tables, excel = "excel/significant_shared.xlsx",  
  extra_annot = NULL, ...)
```

### Arguments

tables	The result from extract_significant_genes() or similar.
excel	An excel file to write.
extra_annot	Extra annotations to add to the tables.
...	Extra arguments for writing the file (currently unused).

### Value

a list of shared genes by table name.

---

```
write_limma
```

*Writes out the results of a limma search using write\_de\_table()*

---

### Description

Looking to provide a single interface for writing tables from limma and friends.

### Usage

```
write_limma(data, ...)
```

### Arguments

data	Output from limma_pairwise()
...	Options for writing the xlsx file.

### Details

Tested in test\_21limma.R

**See Also**[write\\_de\\_table](#)**Examples**

```
## Not run:
finished_comparison = limma_pairwise(expressionset)
data_list = write_limma(finished_comparison)

## End(Not run)
```

---

write\_subset\_ontologies

*Write gene ontology tables for data subsets*


---

**Description**

Given a set of ontology results, this attempts to write them to an excel workbook in a consistent and relatively easy-to-read fashion.

**Usage**

```
write_subset_ontologies(kept_ontology, outfile = "excel/subset_go",
  dated = TRUE, n = NULL, overwritefile = TRUE, add_plots = TRUE,
  table_style = "TableStyleMedium9", ...)
```

**Arguments**

kept_ontology	A result from subset_ontology_search()
outfile	Workbook to which to write.
dated	Append the year-month-day-hour to the workbook.
n	How many ontology categories to write for each search
overwritefile	Overwrite an existing workbook?
add_plots	Add the various p-value plots to the end of each sheet?
table_style	The chosen table style for excel
...	some extra parameters

**Value**

a set of excel sheet/coordinates

**See Also**[openxlsx](#)

Examples

```
## Not run:
all_contrasts <- all_pairwise(expt, model_batch=TRUE)
keepers <- list(bob = ('numerator','denominator'))
kept <- combine_de_tables(all_contrasts, keepers=keepers)
changed <- extract_significant_genes(kept)
kept_ontologies <- subset_ontology_search(changed, lengths=gene_lengths,
                                         goids=goids, gff=gff, gff_type='gene')

go_writer <- write_subset_ontologies(kept_ontologies)

## End(Not run)
```

---

write_suppa_table	<i>Take a set of results from suppa and attempt to write it to a pretty excel file.</i>
-------------------	---

---

Description

Suppa provides a tremendous amount of output, this attempts to standardize those results and print them to an excel sheet.

Usage

```
write_suppa_table(table, annotations = NULL, by_table = "gene_name",
  by_annot = "ensembl_gene_id", columns = "default",
  excel = "excel/suppa_table.xlsx")
```

Arguments

table	Result table from suppa.
annotations	Set of annotation data to include with the suppa result.
by_table	Use this column to merge the annotations and data tables from the perspective of the data table.
by_annot	Use this column to merge the annotations and data tables from the perspective of the annotations.
columns	Choose a subset of columns to include, or leave the defaults.
excel	Provide an excel file to write.

Value

Data frame of the merged data.

---

write_topgo_data	<i>Make a pretty table of topgo data in excel.</i>
------------------	--

---

## Description

It is my intention to make a function like this for each ontology tool in my repertoire

## Usage

```
write_topgo_data(topgo_result, excel = "excel/topgo.xlsx", wb = NULL,  
  order_by = "fisher", decreasing = FALSE, pval = 0.1, add_plots = TRUE,  
  height = 15, width = 10, ...)
```

## Arguments

topgo_result	A set of results from simple_topgo().
excel	An excel file to which to write some pretty results.
wb	Workbook object to write to.
order_by	Which column to order the results by?
decreasing	In forward or reverse order?
pval	Choose a cutoff for reporting by p-value.
add_plots	Include some pvalue plots in the excel output?
height	Height of included plots.
width	and their width.
...	Extra arguments are passed to arglist.

## Value

The result from openxlsx in a prettyified xlsx file.

## See Also

**openxlsx topgo**

---

`write_xls`*Write a dataframe to an excel spreadsheet sheet.*

---

### Description

I like to give folks data in any format they prefer, even though I sort of hate excel. Most people I work with use it, so therefore I do too. This function has been through many iterations, first using XLConnect, then xlsx, and now openxlsx. Hopefully this will not change again.

### Usage

```
write_xls(data = "undef", wb = NULL, sheet = "first", excel = NULL,
  rownames = TRUE, start_row = 1, start_col = 1, ...)
```

### Arguments

<code>data</code>	Data frame to print.
<code>wb</code>	Workbook to which to write.
<code>sheet</code>	Name of the sheet to write.
<code>excel</code>	Filename of final excel workbook to write
<code>rownames</code>	Include row names in the output?
<code>start_row</code>	First row of the sheet to write. Useful if writing multiple tables.
<code>start_col</code>	First column to write.
<code>...</code>	Set of extra arguments given to openxlsx.

### Value

List containing the sheet and workbook written as well as the bottom-right coordinates of the last row/column written to the worksheet.

### See Also

**openxlsx**

### Examples

```
## Not run:
xls_coords <- write_xls(dataframe, sheet="hpgl_data")
xls_coords <- write_xls(another_df, sheet="hpgl_data", start_row=xls_coords$end_col)

## End(Not run)
```



xlsx\_plot\_png

*An attempt to improve the behavior of openxlsx's plot inserter.***Description**

The functions provided by openxlsx for adding plots to xlsx files are quite nice, but they can be a little annoying. This attempt to catch some corner cases and potentially save an extra svg-version of each plot inserted.

**Usage**

```
xlsx_plot_png(a_plot, wb = NULL, sheet = 1, width = 6, height = 6,
  res = 90, plotname = "plot", savedir = "saved_plots",
  fancy_type = "pdf", start_row = 1, start_col = 1, file_type = "png",
  units = "in", ...)
```

**Arguments**

a_plot	The plot provided
wb	Workbook to which to write.
sheet	Name or number of the sheet to which to add the plot.
width	Plot width in the sheet.
height	Plot height in the sheet.
res	Resolution of the png image inserted into the sheet.
plotname	Prefix of the pdf file created.
savedir	Directory to which to save pdf copies of the plots.
fancy_type	Plot publication quality images in this format.
start_row	Row on which to place the plot in the sheet.
start_col	Column on which to place the plot in the sheet.
file_type	Currently this only does pngs, but perhaps I will parameterize this.
units	Units for the png plotter.
...	Extra arguments are passed to arglist (Primarily for venerable plots which are odd)

**Value**

A list containing the result of the tryCatch used to invoke the plot prints.

**See Also**

**openxlsx**

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
fun_plot <- plot_pca(stuff)$plot
try_results <- xlsx_plot_png(fun_plot)

## End(Not run)
```

---

`ymxb_print`*Print a model as  $y = mx + b$  just like in grade school!*

---

**Description**

Because, why not!?

**Usage**

```
ymxb_print(model)
```

**Arguments**

`model`                      Model to print from glm/lm/robustbase.

**Value**

a string representation of that model.

# Index

## \*Topic **datasets**

base\_size, [13](#)

all\_ontology\_searches, [10](#)  
all\_pairwise, [12](#), [35](#)  
as.list.hash, [46](#)

backup\_file, [13](#)  
base\_size, [13](#)  
basic\_pairwise, [13](#), [14](#), [54](#)  
batch\_counts, [15](#)  
bioc\_all, [16](#)  
biocLite, [157](#)  
brewer.pal, [161](#), [163](#), [171](#), [194](#)

calcNormFactors, [114](#)  
cbcb\_batch\_effect, [17](#)  
cbcb\_filter\_counts, [18](#)  
check\_eupath\_species, [18](#)  
choose\_basic\_dataset, [19](#), [21](#)  
choose\_binom\_dataset, [20](#), [21](#)  
choose\_dataset, [20](#)  
choose\_limma\_dataset, [21](#), [21](#)  
choose\_model, [22](#)  
circos\_arc, [23](#)  
circos\_heatmap, [24](#)  
circos\_hist, [25](#)  
circos\_ideogram, [25](#)  
circos\_karyotype, [26](#)  
circos\_make, [27](#)  
circos\_plus\_minus, [27](#)  
circos\_prefix, [28](#)  
circos\_suffix, [28](#)  
circos\_tile, [29](#)  
clean\_pkg, [30](#)  
clear\_session, [30](#)  
cleavage\_histogram, [31](#)  
cluster\_trees, [32](#)  
columns, [132](#)  
ComBat, [109](#)

combine\_de\_table, [33](#)  
combine\_de\_tables, [34](#), [68](#), [210](#)  
compare\_de\_results, [35](#)  
compare\_go\_searches, [36](#)  
compare\_led\_tables, [37](#)  
compare\_logfc\_plots, [38](#)  
compare\_significant\_contrasts, [39](#)  
compare\_surrogate\_estimates, [39](#)  
concatenate\_runs, [40](#)  
contrasts.fit, [179](#), [204](#)  
convert\_counts, [41](#)  
cor, [110](#)  
cordist, [42](#)  
count\_expt\_snps, [43](#)  
count\_nmer, [44](#)  
counts\_from\_surrogates, [42](#)  
cov, [110](#)  
covRob, [110](#)  
cp\_options, [44](#)  
cpm, [41](#), [114](#), [116](#)  
create\_expt, [45](#), [57](#), [213](#), [223](#), [224](#), [251](#)

dbSendQuery, [87](#), [88](#), [130](#), [145](#)  
ddply, [180](#)  
de\_venn, [49](#)  
default\_norm, [46](#)  
deparse\_go\_value, [47](#)  
deseq2\_pairwise, [37](#), [47](#), [49](#)  
deseq\_pairwise, [13](#), [49](#), [54](#)  
DESeqDataSetFromMatrix, [114](#)  
DGEList, [114](#)  
diff, [197](#)  
disjunct\_pvalues, [50](#)  
divide\_seq, [51](#)  
do\_pairwise, [53](#)  
do\_topgo, [54](#)  
download\_eupath\_metadata, [51](#)  
download\_gbk, [52](#)  
download\_uniprot\_proteome, [53](#)

- edger\_pairwise, [13](#), [37](#), [54](#), [55](#)
- estimateSizeFactors, [114](#)
- exclude\_genes\_expt, [56](#)
- exonsBy, [132](#)
- exprs, [41](#), [46](#), [57](#), [104](#), [240](#)
- exprs, (exprs), [57](#)
- exprs-methods (exprs), [57](#)
- expt, [57](#)
- extract\_abundant\_genes, [58](#)
- extract\_coefficient\_scatter, [59](#)
- extract\_de\_plots, [60](#)
- extract\_eupath\_orthologs, [61](#)
- extract\_gene\_locations, [62](#)
- extract\_go, [62](#)
- extract\_lengths, [63](#)
- extract\_mzxml\_data, [64](#)
- extract\_peprophet\_data, [64](#)
- extract\_pyprophet\_data, [66](#)
- extract\_scan\_data, [66](#)
- extract\_siggenes, [67](#)
- extract\_significant\_genes, [67](#), [91](#), [195](#)
  
- factor\_rsquared, [68](#)
- FaFile, [51](#), [151](#), [222](#)
- fast.svd, [69](#), [153](#)
- fData, [41](#), [46](#), [69](#), [240](#)
- fData, (fData), [69](#)
- fData-methods (fData), [69](#)
- features\_greater\_than, [69](#)
- features\_in\_single\_condition, [70](#)
- features\_less\_than, [71](#)
- fetch, [87](#), [88](#), [130](#), [145](#)
- filter\_counts, [71](#)
- flanking\_sequence, [72](#)
  
- gather\_genes\_orgdb, [73](#)
- gather\_ontology\_genes, [73](#)
- gather\_utrs\_padding, [74](#)
- gather\_utrs\_txdb, [75](#)
- gbk\_annotations, [76](#)
- genefilter\_cv\_counts, [77](#)
- genefilter\_kofa\_counts, [77](#)
- genefilter\_pofa\_counts, [78](#)
- generate\_expt\_colors, [79](#)
- genoplot\_chromosome, [79](#)
- geom\_bar, [176](#), [188](#)
- geom\_boxplot, [159](#)
- geom\_density, [162](#), [173](#)
- geom\_dl, [182](#), [185](#), [187](#), [202](#)
- geom\_histogram, [173](#)
- geom\_point, [164](#), [182](#), [194](#)
- geom\_text, [176](#), [188](#)
- get\_abundant\_genes, [81](#)
- get\_eupath\_pkgnames, [82](#)
- get\_genesizes, [82](#)
- get\_git\_commit, [83](#)
- get\_individual\_snps, [84](#)
- get\_kegg\_genes, [84](#)
- get\_kegg\_orgn, [85](#)
- get\_kegg\_sub, [86](#)
- get\_microbesonline\_ids, [86](#)
- get\_microbesonline\_name, [87](#)
- get\_model\_adjust, [40](#), [88](#)
- get\_orthologs\_all\_genes, [89](#)
- get\_pairwise\_gene\_abundances, [89](#)
- get\_sig\_genes, [90](#)
- get\_snp\_sets, [91](#)
- getBM, [124](#), [125](#)
- getEdgeWeights, [80](#)
- getLDS, [126](#)
- getSeq, [151](#), [222](#)
- getURL, [129](#)
- gff2irange, [92](#)
- ghetto\_contrast\_matrix, [93](#)
- godef, [93](#)
- golev, [94](#)
- golevel, [95](#)
- golevel\_df, [95](#)
- goont, [96](#)
- gosec, [97](#)
- goseq, [166](#), [184](#)
- goseq\_table, [97](#)
- goseq\_trees, [98](#)
- gostats\_kegg, [99](#)
- gostats\_trees, [100](#)
- gosyn, [101](#)
- goterm, [101](#)
- gotest, [102](#)
- graph\_metrics, [103](#), [256](#)
- gvisScatterChart, [169](#)
  
- heatmap.2, [106](#), [163](#)
- heatmap.3, [104](#)
- hpgl\_arescore, [107](#)
- hpgl\_combatMod, [108](#)
- hpgl\_cor, [109](#), [161](#), [197](#)
- hpgl\_dist, [110](#)
- hpgl\_filter\_counts, [110](#)

- hpgl\_GOplot, 111
- hpgl\_GroupDensity, 112
- hpgl\_log2cpm, 113
- hpgl\_norm, 104, 113
- hpgl\_qshrink, 114
- hpgl\_qstats, 115
- hpgl\_rpkms, 114, 116
- hpgl\_voom, 116, 179, 204
- hpgl\_voomweighted, 117
- hpgltools, 107
- hpgltools-package (hpgltools), 107
- import, 127
- import.gff, 92, 127
- install.packages, 157
- install\_packrat\_globally, 119
- intersect\_significant, 119
- kegg\_vector\_to\_df, 120
- keggGet, 143
- keytypes, 132, 144
- kOverA, 77, 78
- limma\_pairwise, 37, 54, 120
- listDatasets, 124
- listMarts, 125
- lm, 153
- lmFit, 17, 179, 204
- lmRob, 178
- load, 122
- load\_annotations, 122
- load\_biomart\_annotations, 123
- load\_biomart\_go, 124
- load\_biomart\_orthologs, 125
- load\_genbank\_annotations, 126
- load\_gff\_annotations, 83, 92, 127, 242
- load\_kegg\_annotations, 128
- load\_microbesonline\_annotations, 128
- load\_microbesonline\_go, 129
- load\_microbesonline\_kegg, 130
- load\_orgdb\_annotations, 131
- load\_orgdb\_go, 132
- load\_parasite\_annotations, 133
- load\_trinotate\_annotations, 133
- load\_trinotate\_go, 134
- load\_uniprot\_annotations, 135
- load\_uniprotws\_annotations, 134
- loadme, 121
- local\_get\_value, 136
- ma.plot, 184
- make\_eupath\_bsgenome, 136
- make\_eupath\_organismdbi, 137
- make\_eupath\_orgdb, 138
- make\_eupath\_txdb, 138
- make\_exampledata, 139
- make\_id2gomap, 140
- make\_limma\_tables, 140
- make\_pairwise\_contrasts, 141
- make\_pombe\_expt, 142
- make\_taxon\_names, 143
- makeContrasts, 142, 179, 204
- map\_kegg\_dbs, 143
- map\_orgdb\_ids, 144
- mdesc\_table, 145
- median\_by\_factor, 145
- melt, 159
- model.matrix, 23, 146
- model\_test, 146
- my\_identifyAUBlocks, 147
- myretrieveKGML, 147
- normalize\_counts, 148
- normalize\_expt, 46, 148, 256
- notes, 150
- notes, (notes), 150
- notes-methods (notes), 150
- orgdb\_match\_keytypes, 150
- pairwise.t.test, 180
- pattern\_count\_genome, 151
- pca\_highscores, 152
- pca\_information, 153
- pcRes, 154
- pct\_all\_kegg, 155
- pct\_kegg\_diff, 155
- pData, 41, 46, 156, 240
- pData, (pData), 156
- pData-methods (pData), 156
- PDict, 151
- pipe, 219
- please\_install, 157
- plot\_batchsv, 157
- plot\_bcv, 158
- plot\_boxplot, 104, 159
- plot\_cleaved, 160
- plot\_corheat, 104, 160
- plot\_density, 161

- plot\_disheat, [104](#), [162](#)
- plot\_dist\_scatter, [163](#)
- plot\_epitrochoid, [164](#)
- plot\_essentiality, [165](#)
- plot\_fun\_venn, [165](#)
- plot\_goseq\_pval, [166](#)
- plot\_gostats\_pval, [167](#)
- plot\_gprofiler\_pval, [167](#)
- plot\_gvis\_ma, [168](#), [179](#), [204](#)
- plot\_gvis\_scatter, [164](#), [169](#), [194](#)
- plot\_gvis\_volcano, [170](#)
- plot\_heatmap, [171](#)
- plot\_heatplus, [172](#)
- plot\_histogram, [173](#), [178](#)
- plot\_hypotrochoid, [174](#)
- plot\_intensity\_mz, [174](#)
- plot\_legend, [175](#)
- plot\_libsize, [104](#), [175](#)
- plot\_libsize\_prepost, [176](#)
- plot\_linear\_scatter, [38](#), [59](#), [164](#), [177](#), [194](#)
- plot\_ma\_de, [60](#), [169](#), [178](#)
- plot\_mutihistogram, [179](#)
- plot\_multiplot, [180](#)
- plot\_mzxml\_boxplot, [181](#)
- plot\_nonzero, [104](#), [181](#)
- plot\_num\_siggenes, [182](#)
- plot\_ontpval, [166](#), [167](#), [183](#)
- plot\_pairwise\_ma, [104](#), [184](#)
- plot\_pca, [104](#), [154](#), [185](#)
- plot\_pcfactor, [186](#)
- plot\_pcs, [185](#), [186](#), [202](#)
- plot\_pct\_kept, [187](#)
- plot\_peprophet\_data, [188](#)
- plot\_pyprophet\_data, [189](#)
- plot\_pyprophet\_distribution, [190](#)
- plot\_qq\_all, [104](#), [190](#)
- plot\_qq\_all\_pairwise, [191](#)
- plot\_rmats, [192](#)
- plot\_rpm, [192](#)
- plot\_sample\_heatmap, [193](#)
- plot\_scatter, [194](#)
- plot\_significant\_bar, [195](#)
- plot\_single\_qq, [195](#)
- plot\_sm, [104](#), [196](#)
- plot\_spirograph, [197](#)
- plot\_suppa, [198](#)
- plot\_svfactor, [198](#)
- plot\_topgo\_densities, [199](#)
- plot\_topgo\_pval, [200](#)
- plot\_topn, [200](#)
- plot\_tsne, [201](#)
- plot\_tsne\_genes, [202](#)
- plot\_volcano\_de, [203](#)
- plotBCV, [158](#)
- plotPercentBars, [216](#)
- post\_eupath\_annotations, [205](#)
- post\_eupath\_go\_table, [205](#)
- post\_eupath\_interpro\_table, [206](#)
- post\_eupath\_ortholog\_table, [207](#)
- post\_eupath\_pathway\_table, [207](#)
- post\_eupath\_raw, [208](#)
- post\_eupath\_table, [208](#)
- pOverA, [78](#)
- pp, [209](#)
- prettyNum, [176](#), [188](#)
- princomp, [152](#)
- print\_ups\_downs, [210](#)
- qr, [146](#)
- quantile, [197](#)
- random\_ontology, [211](#)
- rank\_order\_scatter, [211](#)
- read\_counts\_expt, [46](#), [212](#)
- read\_metadata, [213](#)
- read\_snp\_columns, [214](#)
- read\_thermo\_xlsx, [214](#)
- recolor\_points, [215](#)
- recordPlot, [161](#), [163](#), [171](#), [194](#), [197](#)
- replot\_varpart\_percent, [216](#)
- rex, [216](#)
- rowMedians, [197](#)
- rpkm, [51](#), [114](#), [116](#)
- sampleNames, [217](#)
- sampleNames, (sampleNames), [217](#)
- sampleNames-methods (sampleNames), [217](#)
- sampleNames<-, [217](#)
- sampleNames<-, (sampleNames<-), [217](#)
- sampleNames<--methods (sampleNames<-), [217](#)
- samtools\_snp\_coverage, [218](#)
- sanitize\_expt, [218](#)
- save, [122](#), [219](#)
- saveme, [122](#), [219](#)
- scale\_x\_discrete, [159](#)
- scale\_y\_log10, [176](#), [188](#)

select, [76](#), [132](#), [144](#)  
semantic\_copynumber\_extract, [220](#), [221](#)  
semantic\_copynumber\_filter, [220](#)  
semantic\_expt\_filter, [221](#)  
sequence\_attributes, [222](#)  
set\_expt\_batches, [222](#), [224–226](#)  
set\_expt\_colors, [223](#)  
set\_expt\_conditions, [223](#), [224](#), [224](#), [225](#),  
[226](#)  
set\_expt\_factors, [225](#)  
set\_expt\_samplenames, [226](#)  
showSigOfNodes, [32](#)  
sig\_ontologies, [227](#)  
significant\_barplots, [226](#)  
sillydist, [228](#)  
simple\_clusterprofiler, [229](#)  
simple\_cp\_enricher, [231](#)  
simple\_filter\_counts, [231](#)  
simple\_gadem, [232](#)  
simple\_goseq, [74](#), [232](#)  
simple\_gostats, [234](#)  
simple\_gprofiler, [235](#)  
simple\_pathview, [236](#)  
simple\_topgo, [237](#)  
sm, [238](#)  
snp\_by\_chr, [239](#)  
snps\_vs\_genes, [239](#)  
subset\_expt, [240](#)  
subset\_ontology\_search, [240](#)  
sum\_eupath\_exon\_counts, [241](#)  
sum\_exon\_widths, [242](#)  
  
take\_from\_ah, [243](#)  
tbl\_df, [132](#)  
test\_pca\_methods, [243](#)  
tnseq\_saturation, [244](#)  
topDiffGenes, [245](#)  
topgo\_tables, [246](#)  
topgo\_trees, [246](#)  
topTable, [141](#)  
toptable, [179](#), [204](#), [255](#)  
transform\_counts, [247](#)  
  
u\_plot, [249](#)  
unAsIs, [248](#)  
useDataset, [125](#)  
useMart, [126](#)  
  
varpart, [249](#)  
  
varpart\_summaries, [250](#)  
vcountPDict, [151](#)  
voom, [17](#), [179](#), [204](#)  
  
weights, [178](#)  
what\_happened, [251](#)  
write\_basic, [251](#)  
write\_cp\_data, [252](#)  
write\_de\_table, [252](#), [254](#), [261](#)  
write\_deseq, [253](#)  
write\_edger, [255](#)  
write\_expt, [255](#)  
write\_go\_xls, [258](#)  
write\_goseq\_data, [256](#)  
write\_gostats\_data, [257](#)  
write\_gprofiler\_data, [259](#)  
write\_intersect\_significant, [260](#)  
write\_limma, [121](#), [260](#)  
write\_subset\_ontologies, [261](#)  
write\_suppa\_table, [262](#)  
write\_topgo\_data, [263](#)  
write\_xls, [141](#), [253–255](#), [264](#)  
  
xlsx\_plot\_png, [265](#)  
  
ymxb\_print, [266](#)